

যেভাবে প্রশ্ন হবে :

পাঁচ বা ততোধিক বাক্যের একটি Text থাকবে। Text টির পাঁচটি বাক্যকে ব্র্যাকেটে Instruction দেওয়া থাকবে। Instruction অবশ্যই সঠিক থাকবে। অর্থাৎ প্রশ্নকর্তা যদি মনে করেন অর্থ ঠিক রেখে বাক্যটি পরিবর্তন করতে হবে, তবে অবশ্যই without changing the meaning উল্লেখ থাকবে। বাক্যগুলোকে Numbering করার জন্য a-e ব্যবহার করা হবে। এবার লক্ষ কর :

Read the text and change the sentences as directed.

1 × 5 = 5

Taimur was one of the greatest conquerors of the world. (a) Once Taimur attacked the province of a powerful prince (Make it passive). (b) He entered the kingdom of the prince and captured a large village (Make a question). (c) As soon as the prince heard the news, he came with a large army (Make it a negative sentence without changing the meaning). (d) The village was surrounded from all sides (Make it active). Taimur was defeated. (e) Taimur disguised himself as a poor traveler to survive (Make it a complex sentence).
[NCTB Sample Question]

যেভাবে উত্তর লিখতে হবে :

শিক্ষার্থীরা Number ব্যবহার করে রূপান্তরিত বাক্যগুলো পর্যায়ক্রমিকভাবে লিখবে। প্রতিটি বাক্যের জন্য 1 করে মোট Marks থাকবে 05।

Solution:

- Once the province of a powerful prince was attacked by Taimur.
- Didn't he enter the kingdom of the prince and capture a large village??
- No sooner had the prince heard the news than he came with a large army.
- The army surrounded the village on all sides.
- Taimur disguised himself as a poor traveler so that he could survive.

Presentation

The old man was very wise.

Wasn't the old man very wise?

How wise the old man was?

The old man was not unwise at all.

উপরে দেখা যাচ্ছে অর্থের কোনো পরিবর্তন না ঘটিয়ে Sentence-কে এক form form-এ পরিবর্তন করা হয়েছে। মোট কথা Sentence-এর অর্থগত দিক রেখে রূপগত পরিবর্তন করাই হল Changing Sentence বা Transformation of Sentence যেমন :

- The old man had three sons. (Negative)
= The old man had not more than/ not less than three sons.
- The sons were in bad terms. (Negative)
= The sons were not in good terms.

Sentence-এর নিম্নলিখিত পরিবর্তনগুলো Transformation-এর মধ্যে পড়ে।

- * অর্থ অনুযায়ী **Assertive, Interrogative, Imperative, Optative and Exclamatory, Negative, Affirmative** Sentence-এর পারস্পরিক পরিবর্তন।
- * গঠন অনুযায়ী Simple, Complex, Compound-এর পারস্পরিক পরিবর্তন।
- * Degree of Comparison-এর পারস্পরিক পরিবর্তন।
- * Active ও Passive-এর পারস্পরিক পরিবর্তন।
- * Narration



থেকে অপর
অপরিবর্তিত

Segment-1

Transformation : Sentence As Meaning

Affirmative ⇌ Negative

Presentation

সাধারণত auxiliary verb এর সাথে not যোগ করে কোনো বাক্যকে negative করতে হয়। তবে auxiliary verb না থাকলে মূল verb এর পূর্বে do not/does not/did not বসিয়ে Negative করতে হয়। যেমন :

Affirmative : The test was difficult for Osman. (Make it negative without changing meaning)

Negative : The test was not difficult for Osman. (Incorrect)

Correct : The test was not easy for Osman.

Affirmative: The Mayor broke his promise. (Make it negative without changing meaning)

Negative: The Mayor did not keep his promise.

এভাবে পরিবর্তন করায় বাক্যদুটির অর্থ পরিবর্তিত হয়ে গিয়েছে। তাই Transformation of sentence এর ক্ষেত্রে একটু ভিনুভাবে পরিবর্তন করতে হয়। কারণ Transformation এর ব্যাপারটি হলো, অর্থ ঠিক রেখে শুধু Structure পরিবর্তন করা। এক্ষেত্রে আমরা তিনটি নিয়ম অনুসরণ করি।

- নির্দিষ্ট Phrase পরিবর্তন
- antonym + প্রশ্নানুযায়ী negative/affirmative
- interrogative + প্রশ্নানুযায়ী negative/affirmative

(i) নির্দিষ্ট Phrase পরিবর্তন

	Affirmative	Negative
1	Only / alone Ex : Only Shova deserves the award.	None but (বাঁধা) / nothing but (বস্তু) / not more / less than (সংখ্যা/ পরিমাণ) nowhere but (স্থান)

	Affirmative	Negative
		Ex : None but Shova deserves the award.
2	Must / have to + verb এর মূল form Ex : She must cry hearing the news.	Cannot help + V^{ing} / cannot but + V^o Ex : She cannot help crying hearing the news. Or, She cannot but cry hearing the news.
3	had to + verb এর মূল form Ex : She had to laugh.	Could not help + V^{ing} / could not but + V^o Ex : She could not but laugh.
4	Both ----- and/ besides Ex : He eats both meat and fish. /He eats meat besides fish.	Not only ----- but also Ex : He eats not only meat but also fish.
5	For the last time Ex : I have come here for the last time.	Never again shall ----- verb Ex : Never again shall I come here.
6	Every + + have verb Ex : Every girl has a soft heart.	There is/was no + + without Ex : There is no girl without a soft heart.
7	Every + ---- + অন্য verb Ex : Every teacher wishes good for the students.	There is/was no ---- + but + অন্য verb Ex : There is no teacher but wishes good for the students.
8	Too-----to Structure : Sub + verb + too + adj + for + sub as obj + to + verb. Ex : The problem was too hard for me to solve.	So ----- that Structure : Sub + verb + so + adj + that + sub + cannot / could not + verb. Ex : The problem was so hard that I could not solve it.
9	As soon as -----, ----- Ex : As soon as I entered the room, the bell rang.	No sooner had/Scarcely had/ Hardly had -- than Ex : No sooner had I entered the room than the bell rang.
10	Comparative/ Superlative	Positive degree

Explanation

Rule-1

Only/ alone থাকলে ব্যক্তির ক্ষেত্রে None but বস্তুর জন্য nothing but সংখ্যা বা পরিমাণ এর জন্য not more than বা less than ব্যবহার করে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। আবার বিপরীতে, None but/ nothing but/ not more/ less than এর পরিবর্তে only/ alone বসিয়ে Affirmative Sentence করতে হয়।

- (i) Only God can help us. (Negative)
= None but God can help us.
- (ii) It is compared to flame. It begets only the worst. (Negative) [DinajB'16]
= It begets nothing but the worst.
- (iii) Ibrahim likes only money. (Negative)
= Ibrahim likes nothing but money.
- (iv) Shimul is not more than sixteen. (Affirmative)
= Shimul is only sixteen.
- (v) Anannya went there not more than once. (Affirmative)
= Anannya went there only once.

Rule-2

Must বা have to + verb থাকলে Cannot help + ing বা cannot but + base form ব্যবহার করে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। আবার বিপরীতে, Cannot help / cannot but এর পরিবর্তে must বা have to + verb এর base form বসিয়ে Affirmative Sentence করতে হয়।

- (i) You have to submit the report today. (Negative)
= You cannot but submit the report today.
- (ii) I cannot but go there. (Affirmative)
= I must/have to go there.
- (iii) Tabu cannot help playing tennis. (Affirmative)
= Tabu must play/ has to play tennis.

Rule-3

Had to + verb এর base form থাকলে Could not help + ing বা could not but + base form ব্যবহার করে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। আবার বিপরীতে, Could not help/ Could not but এর পরিবর্তে had to + verb এর base form বসিয়ে Affirmative Sentence করতে হয়।

- (i) He had to suffer for his sins. (Negative)
= He could not but suffer for his sins.
- (ii) Setu could not but go there. (Affirmative)
= Setu had to go there.
- (iii) He had to leave the country. (Negative)
= He could not help leaving the country.

Rule-4

Both ----- and অথবা besides এর পরিবর্তে Not only ----- but also বসিয়ে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। আবার বিপরীতে, Not only ----- but also এর পরিবর্তে Both ----- and অথবা besides বসিয়ে Affirmative Sentence করতে হয়। (besides-এর পর verb-এর ing হয়, কিন্তু not only ----- but also-এর ক্ষেত্রে verb-টি একই tense হয়।)

- (i) Besides taking five wickets, he scored a hundred in the last match. (Negative)

- = He not only took five wickets but also scored a hundred in the last match.
- (ii) Not only he but also came here. (Affirmative)
= Both he and I came here.
= Besides Rahim, Karim came here.
- (iii) The lady not only ate mutton chop but also drank coffee. (Negative)
= The lady ate mutton chop besides drinking coffee.

Rule-5

For the last time এবং verb এর present form থাকলে Never again shall ব্যবহার করে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। আবার বিপরীতে, Never again shall এর পরিবর্তে বাক্যের শেষে for the last time এবং verb এর present form বসিয়ে Affirmative sentence করতে হয়।

- (i) I go there for the last time. (Negative)
= Never shall I go there again.
- (ii) He is playing for the last time. (Negative)
= Never shall he play again.

Rule-6

Every/all ---- have/has/had থাকলে There is/was no ----- without ব্যবহার করে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। আবার বিপরীতে, There is/was no ----- without যুক্ত Negative sentence কে There is/was no- এর পরিবর্তে Every/all এবং without এর পরিবর্তে have/has/had বসিয়ে Affirmative sentence করতে হয়।

- (i) Every girl has a mother inside. (Negative)
= There is no girl without a mother inside.
- (ii) There is no rose without thorns. (Affirmative)
= Every rose has thorns.
- (iii) Every bird has feathers. (Negative)
= There is no bird without feathers.
- (iv) Every flower has petals. (Negative)
= There is no flower without petals.

Rule-7

Every/ all থাকলে There is/ was no + Every এর পরের শব্দ + but + Verb ব্যবহার করে Negative sentence করতে হয়; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না। বিপরীতে, There is/ was no ----- but/ who/ which যুক্ত Negative sentence কে Affirmative sentence করতে There is/ was no এর পরিবর্তে Every/ all বসবে এবং but/who/ which বাদ যাবে; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না।

- (i) Everybody wants friends. (Negative) [CtgB '16]
= There is no body but wants friends.
- (ii) There is no mother but loves her child. (Affirmative)
= Every mother loves her child.
- (iii) Everybody fears death. (Negative)
= There is nobody but fears death.
- (iv) There is no one but hates a liar. (Affirmative)
= Everyone hates a liar.

Rule-8

Too ----- to যুক্ত Affirmative sentence-কে Negative করার নিয়ম : প্রদত্ত sentence এর subject + verb বসে + too এর পরিবর্তে ঐ জায়গায় so বসে + to এর পরিবর্তে that বসে + প্রথম subject আবার বসে + tense অনুযায়ী cannot / could not বসে + বাকি অংশ। বিপরীতে, So that যুক্ত Negative sentence কে Affirmative sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম : So এর পরিবর্তে too বসবে that এর পরিবর্তে to বসবে + subj, auxiliary ও not বাদ দিয়ে বাকি অংশ বসবে।

- (i) He is too weak to go. (Negative)
= He is so weak that he cannot go.
- (ii) Della was too poor to buy a chain. (Negative)
= Della was so poor that she could not buy a chain.
- (iii) He is so weak that he cannot move. (Affirmative)
= He is too weak to move.
- (iv) Jerry was so honest that he could not show excuse. (Affirmative)
= Jerry was too honest to show excuse.

(অধিক অনুশীলনের জন্য এই লেসনের Complex-Simple এর Practice অংশ দেখ।)

Rule-9

As soon as যুক্ত Affirmative sentence কে Negative sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম : As soon as এর পরিবর্তে No sooner had বসবে + ক্রমের পূর্ব পর্যন্ত অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে (তবে verb-টি 3rd form হবে) + ক্রমের পরিবর্তে than বসবে + বাকি অংশ বসে যাবে। বিপরীতে, No sooner had ----- than যুক্ত Negative sentence কে Affirmative sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম : No sooner had এর পরিবর্তে as soon as বসবে + than এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে (তবে verb-টি 2nd form হবে) + than এর পরিবর্তে ক্রম বসবে + বাকি অংশ বসে যাবে।

- (i) As soon as the bell rang, the students went out. (Negative)
= No sooner had the bell rung than the students went out.
- (ii) As soon as the rain stopped, the game started. (Negative)
= No sooner had the rain stopped than the game started.
- (iii) No sooner had I gone to the station than the train left. (Affirmative)
= As soon as I went to the station, the train left.
- (iv) No sooner had the teacher entered the class than the students stood up. (Affirmative)
= As soon as the teacher entered the class, the students stood up.

Rule-10

Positive Degree সাধারণত Negative থাকে। তাই একে নিচের নিয়মে Comparative করে Affirmative করতে হবে।

নিয়ম: শেষের NP + Verb + Adjective (Comparative) + than + any other + পঞ্চম NP

- (i) No other girl in the class is as beautiful as Tania. (Affirmative)
= Tania is more beautiful than any other girl in the class.
(ii) No other animals are as ferocious as tigers. (Affirmative)
= Tigers are more ferocious than any other animal/ all other animals.

Rule-11

- (i) নির্দিষ্ট দুয়ের মধ্যে তুলনার জন্য NP পরিবর্তন না করে less যুক্ত Affirmative sentence কে Negative করার নিয়ম :
less এর জায়গায় not as বসে এবং than এর জায়গায় as বসে।
Affirmative : Gold is *less* precious *than* Diamond.
Negative : Gold is *not as* precious *as* Diamond.
- (ii) নির্দিষ্ট দুয়ের মধ্যে তুলনার জন্য NP পরিবর্তন না করে As ----- as যুক্ত Negative sentence কে Affirmative করার নিয়ম :
প্রথম not as জায়গায় less বসে। শেষ as এর জায়গায় than বসে।
Negative : Shima is *not as* beautiful *as* Rima.
Affirmative : Shima is *less* beautiful *than* Rima.

Rule-12

- (i) নির্দিষ্ট দুয়ের মধ্যে তুলনার জন্য NP পরিবর্তন করে than যুক্ত Affirmative sentence কে Negative করার নিয়ম :
প্রথমে 2nd NP বসবে + verb negative হবে + as বসিয়ে adjective-এর positive করতে হবে + ২য় as বসবে + 1st NP.
Affirmative : Rani runs faster than Shilpa.
Negative : Shilpa does not run as fast as Rani.
- (ii) নির্দিষ্ট দুয়ের মধ্যে তুলনার জন্য NP পরিবর্তন করে As ----- as যুক্ত Negative sentence কে Affirmative করার নিয়ম :
প্রথমে 2nd NP বসবে + verb affirmative হবে + প্রথম as বাদ দিয়ে adjective-এর comparative + ২য় as এর পরিবর্তে than বসবে + 1st NP.
Negative : Gold is not as valuable as iron.
Affirmative : Iron is more valuable than gold.
আরও অনুশীলনের জন্য Transformation: Degree লেসনটি দেখ।
- (ii) **Antonym + negative/ affirmative**
যেসব sentence এর কোনো শব্দের antonym ব্যবহার করা যায় সেক্ষেত্রে প্রশ্নানুযায়ী negative বা affirmative করে antonym ব্যবহার করতে হবে। যেমন :
- (i) A frugal man lives a solvent life. (Negative) [DB '17]
= A frugal man doesn't live an insolvent life.
- (ii) They will never be forgotten by their countrymen to the end. (Affirmative) [JB '17, CB '16]
= They will always be remembered by their countrymen to the end.
- (iii) One day she thought Solomon's wisdom should not remain untested. (Affirmative) [CtgB'17]
= One day she thought Solomon's wisdom should be tested.

কিছু বিপরীতার্থক শব্দের নমুনা

Word	Antonym
a few (কিছু/অতি অল্প)	many (অনেক)
a little (সামান্য/অতি সামান্য)	much (অনেক)
absent (অনুপস্থিত)	present (উপস্থিত)
active (সক্রিয়)	inactive (নিষ্ক্রিয়)
agreed (সম্মত)	disagreed (অসম্মত)
all (affirmative) (সবই)	no (কেউ না)
all (negative) (সবই না)	some (কিছু)
always (affir) (সব সময়)	never (কখনো না)
always (negative) (সব সময় না)	sometimes (মাঝে মাঝে)
comfortable (স্বস্তি☺কর)	uncomfortable (অস্বস্তি☹কর)
doubtful (সন্দেহময়)	undoubtful / doubtless (সন্দেহমুক্ত)
formal (আনুষ্ঠানিক)	informal (আনানুষ্ঠানিক)
friend (বন্ধু)	foe (শত্রু☹)
good (ভাল)	bad (মন্দ)
grateful (কৃতজ্ঞ)	ungrateful (অকৃতজ্ঞ)
happy (সুখী)	unhappy (অসুখী)
hard (কঠিন)	easy (সহজ)
healthy (স্বাস্থ্যকর)	unhealthy (অস্বাস্থ্যকর)
honest (সৎ)	dishonest (অসৎ)
honesty (সততা)	dishonesty (অসততা)
honour (সম্মান)	dishonour (অসম্মান)
literate (শিক্ষিত)	illiterate (আশিক্ষিত)
love (ভালোবাসা)	hate (ঘৃণা করা)
moral (নৈতিক)	immoral (অনৈতিক)
obey (মান্য করা)	disobey (অমান্য করা)
ordinary (সাধারণ)	extraordinary (অসাধারণ)
patriot (দেশপ্রেমিক)	traitor (দেশদ্রোহী)
pious (ধার্মিক)	impious (অধার্মিক)
pleasant (প্রীতিকর)	unpleasant (অপ্রীতিকর)

pleased (সন্তুষ্ট)	displeased (অসন্তুষ্ট)
possible (সম্ভব)	impossible (অসম্ভব)
punctual (সময়নিষ্ঠ)	late (দেরি)
real (প্রকৃত)	unreal (অপ্রকৃত)
regular (নিয়মিত)	irregular (অনিয়মিত)
remember (স্মরণ করা)	forget (ভুলে যাওয়া)
responsible (দায়িত্বশীল)	irresponsible (দায়িত্বহীন)
rich (ধনী)	poor (গরিব)
right (সঠিক)	wrong (ভুল)
sincere (আন্তরিক)	insincere (আন্তরিকতাহীন)
solvent (স্বচ্ছল)	insolvent (অস্বচ্ছল)
very (খুব)	less (কম)
willing (ইচ্ছুক)	unwilling (অনিচ্ছুক)
wise (জ্ঞানী)	unwise (মর্খ)
lazy (অলস)	industrious (পরিশ্রমী)
honour (সম্মান)	dishonour (অসম্মান)
mortal (মরণশীল)	immortal (অমরণশীল)
obedient (বাস্যগত)	disobedient (অবাস্যগত)

(iii) interrogative + প্রশ্নানুযায়ী negative/affirmative

Universal truth sentence/বা যেসব sentence কোনোভাবেই পরিবর্তন সম্ভব হতে পারে না সে ক্ষেত্রে Affirmative interrogative দেয়া থাকলে তা পরিবর্তন করে Negative assertive এবং Affirmative assertive দেয়া থাকলে তা পরিবর্তন করে Negative interrogative করতে হবে।

Assertive : The earth moves round the sun.

Interrogative : Doesn't the earth move round the sun?



Practice

6.1. Change the sentences according to the direction.

(i) Transform the following sentences into Negative :

(a) Tea is a popular drink. (b) His wife Catherine loves gardening. (c) Most of the drivers of our country are illiterate. (d) At first he only treated animals. (e) We must be grateful and kind to the cow. (f) Nazneen belongs to a small family. (g) They are honest and pious. (h) They are our friends. (i) He passed his early life in sorrows. (j) Everybody must be conscious of health.

(ii) Transform the following sentences into Negative:

(a) By working hard, they can improve their condition. (b) They are always sincere to their duties. (c) The literacy rate in Bangladesh is very poor. (d) Haji Mohammad Muhsin was a very kind man. (e) He must go from one house to another in fair weather or foul. (f) They are honest and pious. (g) He is a regular student. (h) She was a very hardworking and responsible loanee. (i) Everybody wants friends. (j) Books are your real friends in your life.

(iii) Transform the following sentences into Affirmative :

(a) None but Allah can help us. (b) None but the fool will say so. (c) Never tell a lie. (d) Jim was never late. (e) You cannot help going there. (f) Jerry was not a dishonest boy. (g) I did not find many people there. (h) No sooner had I reached the college than the bell rang. (i) There is no mother but loves her child. (j) No one will deny his courage.

(iv) Transform the following sentences into Affirmative :

(a) Who does not like flowers? (b) So everybody cannot but be conscious of his health. (c) Their contribution will never be forgotten. (d) He is never late to attend his classes. (e) Who doesn't know this? (f) I will never forget this day. (g) He could not but feel pity for the lion. (h) Nobody denies the importance of television. (i) Smoking is not only a dangerous habit but also a bad one. (j) She never thought that she should see me again.

Assertive * Interrogative

Presentation

Assertive থেকে Interrogative : সাধারণত Assertive Sentence কে Interrogative করার জন্য প্রদত্ত বাক্যের (প্রথম) auxiliary verb টি subject এর পূর্বে আনতে হবে। আর যদি auxiliary verb না থাকে তবে do/does/did অতিরিক্ত এনে subject এর পূর্বে বসাতে হবে এবং মূল verb টির base form হবে।

Example :

(i) He is swimming in the pond. (Interrogative)

=Is he swimming in the pond?

(ii) He goes to school every day. (Interrogative)

=Does he go to school everyday?

আবার Interrogative থেকে Assertive করতে হলে subject এর পূর্বের auxiliary verb টি পরে রাখতে হয়। তবে do/does/did থাকলে তা বাদ যায় এবং সে অনুযায়ী verb এর পরিবর্তন হয়।

(i) Is he reading a book? (Assertive)

=He is reading a book.

(ii) Does he play football? (Assertive)

=He plays football.

কিন্তু এভাবে পরিবর্তন করলে sentence এর অর্থ ঠিক থাকে না। যেহেতু Transformation of sentence এর ক্ষেত্রে অর্থ পরিবর্তন না করেই

sentence এর Structure পরিবর্তন করতে হয় তাই আমরা দুটি নিয়ম অনুসরণ করি।

(A) নির্দিষ্ট শব্দ পরিবর্তন

(B) প্রশ্নানুযায়ী Assertive/ Interrogative + Negative/ Affirmative

(A) নির্দিষ্ট শব্দ পরিবর্তন:

Interrogative থেকে Assertive

1. Who + Affirmative verb যুক্ত interrogative sentence কে assertive করার জন্য None/No one/Nobody লিখতে হবে।

Who believes a liar? (Assertive)

=Nobody believes a liar.

2. Who + Negative verb যুক্ত interrogative sentence কে assertive করার জন্য Everyone/ Everybody বসাতে হবে এবং বাক্যটি affirmative হবে।

Who does not like flowers? (Assertive)

=Everyone/Everybody likes flowers.

Assertive থেকে Interrogative :

ঠিক একইভাবে Assertive থেকে Interrogative করতে বললে None/Nobody এর পরিবর্তে Who + affirmative verb বসবে এবং Everyone/ Everybody এর পরিবর্তে Who + negative verb বসবে।

(i) Nobody denies their contribution to their motherland. (Interrogative) [JB '17, CB '16]

= Who denies their contribution to their motherland?

(ii) Everybody loves him. (Interrogative)

=Who does not love him?

(iii) Who does not want to be happy? (Assertive)

=Everybody wants to be happy.

(B) প্রশ্নানুযায়ী Assertive/ Interrogative + Negative/ affirmative

নির্দিষ্ট শব্দগুলো (Who/ Nobody/ Everybody) না থাকলে সেক্ষেত্রে প্রশ্নানুযায়ী Assertive বা Interrogative করতে হবে এবং একই সাথে Sentence টি negative থাকলে Affirmative বা Affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হবে।

(i) Most of the people of our country are living in the rural areas. (Interrogative) [SB '17]

=Aren't most of the people of our country living in the rural areas?

(ii) Anger is nothing but a vice. (Interrogative) [DinajB '16]

= Is anger anything but a vice?

(iii) You cannot be happy without it. (Interrogative) [CtgB '16]

= Can you be happy without it?

(iv) The earth moves round the sun. (Interrogative)

=Doesn't the earth move round the sun?

(v) Doesn't she sing sweet? (Assertive)

=She sings sweet.

Practice



6.2. Change the sentences according to the direction.

(i) Transform the following sentences into Interrogative :

(a) Tea grows in plenty in Bangladesh. (b) Suddenly she woke up hearing a fearful cry. (c) There is no doubt that newspaper is a very essential thing. (d) They don't realize the high cost of living in Toronto. (e) I can never forget you. (f) Many of them left the Eidgah to meet their relatives. (g) They do nothing for the country. (h) Tree plantation programmes should be expanded to the remote corner of the country. (i) But books are always with us. (j) Patriotism is a very noble virtue.

(ii) Transform the following sentences into Interrogative :

(a) The books of great writers contain noble thoughts and great ideas. (b) He can succeed in life. (c) It is the duty of the educated people to educate the illiterate. (d) He inherited vast property from his father and sister. (e) It is the duty of the educated people to make them literate. (f) We are proud of our freedom fighters. (g) She passed her time in reading and writing. (h) My friend invited me to pay a visit to Cox's Bazar. (i) Everybody respects a truthful person. (j) Everybody knows this.

(iii) Transform the following sentences into Assertive :

(a) Does she mind taking tea? (b) Has she had her meal? (c) Had he taken his breakfast before he came? (d) Have I just had a snack? (e) Will they be playing? (f) Did she read the book? (g) Don't I have something to say? (h) Didn't they let the secret out? (i) Didn't the police interrogate the thief? (j) Shouldn't we follow the rules of health?

(iv) Transform the following sentences into Assertive :

(a) Oughtn't we to speak the truth? (b) Mustn't we bear the courage to say the right thing? (c) May I not help you? (d) Is Jerry an honest boy? (e) Didn't they go to school yesterday? (f) Won't she read the book? (g) Does he not help me? (h) Will they not be working? (i) Aren't we going to open a bank account? (j) Mustn't they finish work? (k) Oughtn't the boys obey their teachers? (l) Didn't the smell tickle my nostrils? (m) Doesn't the flavour become monotonous? (n) Isn't addiction to drinking dangerous? (o) Didn't Jerry like the late spring? (p) Had he not been reading for two hours? (q) Have they not been catching fish for a long time? (r) Does he not help you? (s) Didn't they go to school yesterday? (t) Won't she read the book?

Assertive ★ Exclamatory

Presentation

Assertive থেকে Exclamatory করতে হলে Exclamatory বাক্যের শুরুতে How বা What বসাতে হবে। এক্ষেত্রে Assertive বাক্যে a/an থাকলে What অন্যথায় How ব্যবহার করতে হবে। এর পরে Verb এর পরের অংশ + verb এর পূর্বের অংশ + (!) very/great থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে।

(i) It was a great struggle for them. (Exclamatory) [RB'17]

= What a struggle it was for them!

- (ii) Cricket is a very exciting game. (Exclamatory) [RB'16]
=What an exciting game cricket is!
- (iii) Nasir earnestly desires to see her once. (Exclamatory) [JB'16]
= How earnestly Nasir desires to see her once.
- (iv) She is a very nice girl. (Exclamatory)
=What a nice girl she is!

লক্ষণীয় : adjective/adverb এর পূর্বে How বসে কিন্তু noun/noun phrase এর পূর্বে what বসে। অবশ্য What এর পরিবর্তে How-ও বসানো যায় সেক্ষেত্রে article টি noun এর সাথে বসাতে হবে।

- a. Ruplal runs very fast. (Exclamatory)
• How fast Ruplal runs!

↓
adjective

- b. Dido is a very interesting man. (Exclamatory)
• What an interesting man Dido is!

↓
Noun Phrase

How interesting a man Dido is!



Practice

6.3. Transform the following sentences into Exclamatory:

- (i) (a) Air pollution is very harmful for us. (b) Cricket is very exciting. (c) Really it is a very exciting game. (d) The next few days were terrible. (e) It looks very nice at sunset. (f) I wish I were a poet like Nazrul.
- (ii) (a) I wish I could visit this place. (b) The scenery of the school is very charming. (c) Social awareness is very essential to resist corruption. (d) Cricket is a very exciting game. (e) I was very glad to see the sea-beach. (f) Amina's life was very difficult. (g) I wish I could visit the beach soon. (h) The flood of 1988 was very dangerous. (i) Babu's life is very difficult. (j) I wish I were a brilliant student.

Exclamatory থেকে Assertive

Presentation

Rule-1 :

Exclamatory Sentence-কে Assertive করতে হলে গঠন হবে :

Subject + Verb (a/an) great, very + Adjective + বাকি অংশ। যেমন :

Exclamatory : What a fine bird it is!

Assertive : It is a very fine bird.

Exclamatory : What a pity! [CB '17]

Assertive : It is/ was a great pity.

Exclamatory : How beautiful the sight is!

Assertive : The sight is very beautiful.

Rule-2 :

Hurrah যুক্ত Exclamatory Sentence-কে Assertive করতে হলে Hurrah-এর পরিবর্তে it is a matter of joy that বসে। যেমন :

Exclamatory : Hurrah! we have won the game.

Assertive : It is a matter of joy that we have won the game.



Practice

6.4. Transform the following sentences into Assertive:

- (i) (a) How enthusiastic the people look on this day! (b) What an idea of cricket Twenty 20 is! (c) How charming! (d) But how difficult it is to find an honest man! (e) How time does fly! (f) But does everyone have a good house? (g) Haven't you heard the name of Kazi Nazrul Islam?
- (ii) (a) What a wonderful boy you are! (b) What a clever girl you are! (c) What a cheat you are! (d) Hurrah! We have won the debate. (e) How beautiful the sight of the river was! (f) How cold the night was! (g) What a good man he is! (h) What a strange man he is! (i) Good morning! Mr. Kamal. (j) Alas! His father is no more.

Assertive থেকে Imperative

Presentation

Rule-1 :

Assertive Sentence- এর Subject টি You হলে Imperative করতে হলে প্রদত্ত Sentence-টির You থেকে মূল Verb-এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত বাদ যাবে + Verb-এর Base form + প্রদত্ত verb-এর পরের অংশ। যেমন :

Assertive : You should do the work.

Imperative : Do the work.



» না-বোধক হলে Imperative করার সময় প্রথমে do not লিখে নিতে হবে। যেমন :

Assertive : You should not go out.

Imperative : Do not go out.

» Assertive Sentence টিতে Never থাকলে প্রথমে never লিখে নিতে হবে। যেমন

Assertive : You should never tell a lie.

Imperative : Never tell a lie.

» Assertive Sentence টিতে requested থাকলে প্রথমে please লিখে নিতে হবে। যেমন

Assertive : You are requested to come.

Imperative : Please, come.

Rule-2 :

Subject যদি first person অথবা third person হয় তাহলে Let-এর সাথে প্রদত্ত Sentence টির Subject এর Objective form এবং মূল Verb-টি বসবে। যেমন:

Assertive : He wants to play cricket.
Imperative : Let him play cricket.

Practice



6.5. Transform the following sentences into Imperative.

(a) We shall never tell a lie. (b) You ought to obey your parents. (c) He plays football. (d) We should go out. (e) She wants to go out. (f) We do not look down upon the poor. (g) He wants to do it. (h) You do not go out. (i) You should not kill your time. (j) You read the book. (k) Will you help my brother, please? (l) You warn him. (m) Would you post the letter for me, please? (n) You should not go out in cold weather. (o) You should think before you leap.

Imperative থেকে Assertive

Presentation

Rule : Imperative Sentence-এ Subject 'you' উহ্য থাকে। কাজেই Assertive করার সময় Subject 'You' কে ব্যবহার করতে হবে। যেমন :

Imperative : Read the book.
Assertive : You should read the book.
Imperative : Go away.
Assertive : You should go away.
Imperative : Stop copying.
Assertive : You should stop copying.
Imperative : Never tell a lie.
Assertive : You should never tell a lie.

Assertive থেকে Optative

Presentation

Rule : Assertive থেকে Optative করার ক্ষেত্রে প্রদত্ত Sentence-টির প্রথমে may, তারপর Subject এবং অতঃপর মূল Verb বসে। কোনো Auxiliary Verb থাকলে তা উঠে যায়। যেমন :
Assertive : You will prosper in life.
Optative : May you prosper in life.
Assertive : Our president will live long.
Optative : May our president live long.

Practice



6.6. Transform the following sentences into Optative.

(a) God may bless you. (b) You may prosper in life. (c) God may grant you a long life. (d) You may have a prosperous journey. (e) Bangladesh may live long. (f) The President may live long. (g) Curse may befall on the terrorists. (h) Somebody wishes Ms Nishat good morning. (i) Somebody bids goodbye to all of you. (j) You may shine in life. (k) You may be happy. (l) Our country may live long. (m) Our president may live long. (n) Somebody wishes his friends good bye.

Segment-2

Transformation : Sentence As Structure

আমরা জানি, গঠনগতভাবে (Structurally) Sentence তিন প্রকার। যথা :

- Simple (সরল)
- Complex (জটিল)
- Compound (মৌগিক)

প্রায়োগিক ক্ষেত্রে একটি Simple Sentence-কে Complex বা Compound, একটি Complex Sentence-কে Simple বা Compound এবং একটি Compound Sentence-কে Simple বা Complex Sentence-এ রূপান্তরিত করা যায়। এ ধরনের Transformation করার আগে আমাদের প্রথমেই উপযুক্ত Sentence গুলো সম্বন্ধে সঠিক ধারণা নেওয়া দরকার। আমাদের বোঝা দরকার 'গঠনগতভাবে' বলতে কী বুঝায়। আসলে 'গঠনগতভাবে' বলতে আমরা একটি বাক্যে Clause-এর সংখ্যা ও ধরন বুঝিয়ে থাকি। সেদিক থেকে—

Simple Sentence হলো যে Sentence-এ একটি মাত্র Clause থাকে। যদিও একটি মাত্র Clause থাকলে তাকে আর Clause বলা হয় না বরং তাকে Sentence-ই বলা হয়ে থাকে।

Complex Sentence হলো যে Sentence-এ দুটি Clause থাকে। তবে Clause দুটি একটির ওপর আরেকটি নির্ভরশীল থাকে। একটির ওপর আরেকটি Clause নির্ভরশীল করতে হলে Clause দুটিকে একটি Sub-ordinate Conjunction দ্বারা যুক্ত করতে হয়।

Compound Sentence হলো যে Sentence-এ দুটি Clause থাকে। তবে Clause দুটিই স্বাধীন থাকে। উভয় Clause-কে স্বাধীন রাখার জন্য Clause দুটিকে একটি Co-ordinating Conjunction দ্বারা যুক্ত করতে হয়।

উপরের সংজ্ঞাগুলোর প্রেক্ষিতে তিনটি বিষয়ে আলোচনার অবকাশ থাকে।

- Clause কী?
- Sub-ordinate Conjunction কী এবং কোনগুলো?
- Co-ordinate Conjunction কী এবং কোনগুলো?
- Finite verb
- Non-finite verb

Clause (বাক্যের অংশ) : Clause হলো একটি বাক্যের ততটুকু অংশ যতটুকুর মধ্যে একটি Subject ও একটি Finite Verb থাকে। তবে বিশেষ বিশেষ ক্ষেত্রে Subject টা উহ্য থাকতে পারে। মনে রাখতে হবে Subject উহ্য থাকা মানে Subject না থাকা নয়।

Sub-ordinating Conjunction : যেসব Conjunction দুটি Clause-কে যুক্ত করে, একটিকে অপরটির ওপর নির্ভরশীল করে তোলে তাদেরকে Sub-ordinating Conjunction বলে। Sub-ordinating Conjunction গুলো হলো- when, as, since, because, that, if, so that, who, which, what, where, though, although, as if, as though, while, till, until, unless ইত্যাদি।

Coordinating Conjunction : যেসব Conjunction দুটি Clause-কে যুক্ত করে উভয়টি স্বাধীন রাখে তাদেরকে Co-ordinating

Conjunction বলে। Co-ordinating Conjunction গুলো হলো—and, but, or, either-or, neither-nor, both এবং not only – but also ইত্যাদি।

Finite Verb (সমাপিকা ক্রিয়া) : Finite Verb হলো একটি Verb এর সেই রূপ যার দ্বারা কোনো বাক্যের ভাব সম্ভূর্ণরূপে প্রকাশ পায়।

উপরের সংজ্ঞাটির বাইরেও আমাদের মনে রাখা দরকার-

- (i) Finite Verb-এর Subject থাকে।
- (ii) Finite Verb-এর Tense থাকে।
- (iii) Finite Verb Clause গঠন করতে পারে।

Nonfinite Verb (অসমাপিকা ক্রিয়া) : Nonfinite Verb হলো একটি Verb-এর সেই রূপ যার দ্বারা কোনো বাক্যের ভাব সম্ভূর্ণরূপে প্রকাশ পায় না।

Nonfinite Verb-এর ক্ষেত্রে আমাদের মনে রাখা দরকার-

- (i) Nonfinite Verb-এর subject থাকে না।
- (ii) Nonfinite Verb Tense প্রকাশ করে না।
- (iii) Nonfinite Verb clause গঠন করতে পারে না।

তবে (iv) Nonfinite Verb Phrase গঠন করতে পারে।

তাই একটি Clause-এর Finite Verb-কে Nonfinite করলে Finite Verb এর Subject টি আর থাকে না তাকে হয় তুলে দিতে হয় আর তা সম্ভব না হলে Subject টিকে Object বা Possessive রূপে পরিবর্তন করতে হয়। তাতে Clause টি ভেঙে Phrase হয়ে যায়। এবার লক্ষ করা যাক, Simple \longleftrightarrow Complex \longleftrightarrow Compound এর ক্ষেত্রে মূল করণীয়টা কী?

Simple to Complex/ Compound

Presentation

Simple Sentence-কে Complex বা Compound করতে হলে একটি নতুন Clause গঠন করতে হয় এবং Complex করার জন্য Clause দুটিকে একটি Sub-ordinate Conjunction দ্বারা যুক্ত করতে হয় এবং Compound করার জন্য Clause দুটিকে একটি Co-ordinating Conjunction দ্বারা যুক্ত করতে হয়। যেমন :

Simple: Himel is a **good** student. (Simple)

Complex : Himel is a student who is good.

Compound : Himel is a student and he is good.

উপরের Simple Sentence টিতে একটি মাত্র Clause যদিও তাকে Clause বলা ঠিক নয়, কারণ কোনো Sentence-এ একটি মাত্র Clause থাকলে তাকে Clause বলা যায় না। তবুও সহজে বোঝার জন্য আমরা ধরে নিলাম একটি মাত্র Clause আছে যাতে একটি মাত্র Subject (Himel) এবং একটি মাত্র Finite Verb (is) রয়েছে। যদি আমরা Simple Sentence টি থেকে good শব্দটিকে বের করে নিই তাহলে Clause টি ঠিকই থাকে। তাই good শব্দটিকে ঘিরে আমরা একটি নতুন Clause গঠন করতে চাই। তার জন্য আমাদের প্রয়োজন একটি Subject ও একটি Finite Verb। আমরা Himel-এর পরিবর্তে he এবং Verb হিসাবে 'is' ব্যবহার করলেই একটি নতুন Clause তৈরি হয়েছে। এখন দুটি Clause দাঁড়ালো- Himel is a student এবং He is good. Clause দুটিকে যুক্ত করার জন্য Compound এর ক্ষেত্রে and এবং Complex এর ক্ষেত্রে Relative Pronoun who ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।

Complex/Compound to Simple

একটি Complex বা Compound Sentence-কে Simple করতে হলে আমাদের মূল কাজটি হলো দুটি Clause-এর একটিকে ভেঙে দেওয়া। আমরা একটি Clause-কে ভাঙতে চাইলে উক্ত Clause-এর Subject টিকে তুলে দিতে পারি বা ভিন্নরূপে বলতে পারি এবং Finite Verb টিকেও তুলে দিতে পারি বা Nonfinite করতে পারি। Complex বা Compound থেকে Simple করলে যেহেতু একটি Clause ভেঙে দিতে হয় এবং একটি মাত্র Clause থাকে তাই Conjunctionটি ব্যবহারের আর প্রয়োজন হয় না।

Complex : Himel is a student **who is good.**

Compound: Himel is a student and he is good.

Simple: Himel is a good student.

উপরের Complex বা Compound Sentence টিকে Simple করার জন্য আমরা একটি Clause (who is good/ and he is good) ভেঙে দিয়েছি এবং তাকে Conjunction হিসাবে ব্যবহৃত who/and উঠে গেছে।

Complex to Compound

Complex থেকে Compound এবং Compound থেকে Complex করার ক্ষেত্রে যেহেতু দুই ধরনের বাক্যই দুটি করে Clause থাকে তাই কোনো Clause-কে ভাঙার বা নতুন করে কোনো Clause গঠন করার প্রয়োজন হয় না। শুধু Conjunction পরিবর্তন করেই আমরা Complex থেকে Compound বা Compound থেকে Complex করতে পারি। তবে মনে রাখতে হবে, কোনো কোনো সময় একটি Clause-এর ভেতরে সামান্য কিছু পরিবর্তন হতে পারে।

Complex : Himel is a student who is good.

Compound : Himel is a student and he is good.

উপরের Complex Sentence টিতে 'who' Relative Pronoun টা একদিকে Pronoun-এর কাজ করেছে অর্থাৎ Clause-এর Subject হিসাবে ব্যবহৃত হয়েছে এবং অপরদিকে Conjunction হিসাবে কাজ করেছে অর্থাৎ দুটি Clause যুক্ত করেছে। তাই Complex থেকে Compound করার সময় 'who' এর বদলে 'and' কে Conjunction এবং 'he' কে pronoun হিসাবে ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে। আর Compound থেকে Complex করার জন্য and এবং he-এর বদলে who-কে ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।

Simple, Complex, Compound করার সময় প্রয়োজনীয় linking word-এর chart :

No	Complex	Simple	Compound
1	Noun+ Relative pronoun + verb Ex: I have a brother who reads in Rajdhani Ideal College.	Noun + Relative Pronoun + verb^{ing} Ex: I have a brother who reading in Rajdhani Ideal College.	and Ex: I have a brother and he reads in Rajdhani Ideal College.
2	Noun + relative pronoun + be + adj/ participle Ex: I saw a man who was	Noun + Relative Pronoun + Be + adj/participle phrase Ex: I saw a man who was	-----and----- I saw a man and he was walking in the field.

No	Complex	Simple	Compound
	walking in the field. Ex: I want a shirt which is black.	walking in the field. Ex: I want a black shirt.	Ex: I want a shirt and it is black.
3	Though Ex: Though he worked hard, he did not pass the exam.	In spite of/ Despite Ex: In spite of/ Despite his working hard, he did not pass the exam.	but / yet Ex: He worked hard but he did not pass the exam.
4	Since/ As/ Because Ex: As the weather was very bad, we did not go to Cox's Bazar.	Because of/ Due to/ Owing to/ for Ex: (Because of) The weather being very bad, we did not go to Cox's Bazar.	----and so---- Ex: The weather was very bad and so we did not go to Cox's Bazar.
5	after/ before/ when + sub + verb Ex: When you have finished your reading, you go to bed.	After/ Before + verb^{ing} Ex: After finishing your reading, you go to bed.	and Ex: You finish your reading and then you go to bed.
6	When + it is/was + time Ex: When it was dawn, the man died.	at/in/on/ at the age of + time at (শুধু রাত, ঘড়ির সময়, উৎসব, বয়স এর ক্ষেত্রে); in (রাত ছাড়া দিনের অন্যান্য ভাগ, মাস, বছর), on (day যুক্ত সময়); বয়স থাকলে: at the age of Ex: The man died at dawn.	It is/was + timeand Ex: It was dawn and the man died.
7	When/ While + Subj + Verb Ex: When it was raining, I woke up.	At the time of Ex: At the time of raining, I woke up.	---- and (at that time) Ex: It was raining and (at that time) I woke up.
8	so -----that যুক্ত অংশ না-বোধক Ex: The sum is so hard that I cannot solve it.	too-----to Ex: The sum is too hard for me to solve.	very---and Ex: The sum is very hard and I cannot solve it.
9	so----that যুক্ত অংশ হ্যাঁ-বোধক Ex: The sum was so easy that I can solve it.	enough---to Ex: The sum was easy enough for me to solve.	very---and Ex: The sum was very easy and I could solve it.
10	Those + who + be + adjective Ex: Those who are pious are happy.	Those + who + The + adjective + be Ex: The pious are happy.and..... They are pious and happy
11	so that/ in order that + sub + can/ could+ verb Ex: I must finish the work now so that I can go there.	to + verb Ex: I must finish the work now to go there.	sub + want/ wanted to + verb -----and + sub + Ex: I want to go there and so I must finish the work now.
12	verb + why/ when/ where/ how + subject Ex: He asked me why I was delayed.	verb + the reason for/ the time of/ the place of/ the manner (way) of + Ex: He asked me the reason for my being delayed.	----and----the reason/ the time/ the place/ the way (manner) Ex: I was delayed and he asked me the reason.
13	verb + that/ what + sub + verb Ex: He confessed that he was dishonest.	verb+ object/ preposition + object Ex: He confessed his dishonesty.	and Ex: He was dishonest and he confessed it.
14	----who----as well Ex: She who is a singer is a dancer as well.	Besides + noun/ verb^{ing} Ex : Besides being a singer, she is a dancer.	not only ----- but also Ex: She is not only a singer but also a dancer.
15	As soon as/ no sooner had/ Hardly had/ Scarcely had Ex: As soon as I reached the station, the train left.	At the very time of/ immediately after Ex: At the very time of my reaching the station, the train left.	---and immediately-- Ex: I reached the station and immediately the train left.
16	If/unless+ subject Ex: If you take exercise, you will be healthy. Ex: If you do not read, you will fail.	By (affirmative) Ex : By taking exercise, you will be healthy. Without (negative): Without reading attentively, you will fail. In case of (Subject ভিন্ন হলে)	and Ex: Take exercise and (you will) be healthy. Or Ex: Read attentively or fail.



যে নিয়মগুলো পরীক্ষায় বেশি দরকার: 1,2,3,4,6,7, 8,9,11,16

লক্ষ করলে দেখা যায় simple sentence এর linker গুলো হয় preposition যুক্ত না হয় to যুক্ত। complex থেকে simple করার জন্য subordinate clause এর subject ও verb কে পরিবর্তন করতে to যুক্ত linker এর সময় এক নিয়ম আবার preposition যুক্ত linker এর সময় আরেক নিয়ম অনুসরণ করি।

Preposition-যুক্ত linker দিয়ে simple করলে :

subject-টি possessive (my, his, her, their, our, your) হবে এবং verb এর ing হবে।

Complex: I cannot walk because I am weak.

Simple: I cannot walk because of (my) being weak. (subject এক হওয়ায় my না লিখলেও চলবে)।

Complex: He could not come because I was not at home.

Simple: He could not come because of my not being at home.

Optional: sentence-টিতে subject + be + adjective থাকলে preposition-যুক্ত linker যোগ করে subject-এর possessive করতে হবে, be verb বাদ দিতে হবে এবং adjective-এর noun করতে হবে।

Complex: I could not come because I was ill.

Simple: I could not come because of (my) illness. (subject এক হওয়ায় my না লিখলেও চলবে)

তবে sentence-টি there is/ there are দিয়ে শুরু হলে তা বাদ যাবে এবং preposition-যুক্ত linker যোগ করলেই হবে।

Complex: I could not come because there was heavy fog.

Simple: I could not come because of heavy fog.

আবার, infinitive-যুক্ত linker দিয়ে simple করলে :

উভয় অংশের Subject এক হলে subject টি বাদ যাবে কিন্তু subject ভিন্ন হলে ২য় subject টি for যোগে object (me, him, her, us, you, them) হবে এবং verb এর মূল form বসবে।

Complex : I am so weak that I cannot walk.

Simple : I am too weak to walk.

উপরের বাক্যাংশ দুটির subject এক। তাই দ্বিতীয় subject বাদ দেয়া হয়েছে।

Complex: The load is so heavy that I cannot lift it.

Simple: The load is too heavy for me to lift.

উপরের বাক্যাংশ দুটির subject ভিন্ন the load ও I। তাই দ্বিতীয় subject টি for যোগ me হয়েছে।

Complex to Simple

Though/Although যুক্ত অংশকে simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Though/Although এর পরিবর্তে In spite of/ despite বসাতে হবে। এটি যেহেতু simple sentence তাই এ অংশের subject এক হলে বাদ যাবে আর ভিন্ন হলে possessive করতে হবে + *verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করে বাকি অংশ লিখতে হবে। অপর অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

(a) Although they are insolvent, they do not adopt any unfair means to become rich overnight. (Simple)
[SB '17]

= In spite of being insolvent, they do not adopt any unfair means to become rich overnight.

(b) Though cricket is a costly game, people of all classes enjoy playing it. [RB'16]

= In spite of being a costly game, people of all classes enjoy playing it.

(c) Though women have always worked within household, this is not counted as work. (simple)

= In spite of women always working within household, this is not counted as work.

Note: Though/Although এর পর যদি there + be verb থাকে তবে there + be বাদ যাবে।

Though there was rain, he went to college. (simple)

= In spite of rain, he went to college.

আর Though/Although এর পর be verb + adjective থাকলে be verb বাদ দিয়ে adjective টি noun করলে ভালো হয়।

Though he was honest, he was blamed. (simple)

= In spite of his honesty, he was blamed.

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর।

(a) Though I ordered half a bottle of champagne, I turned a trifle pale.

= In spite of my ordering half a bottle of champagne, I turned a trifle pale.

(b) Though Bangladesh has limited natural resources, it has vast human resources.

= In spite of having limited natural resources, Bangladesh has vast human resources.

(c) They will come though they have no car.

= They will come in spite of having no car.

(d) Though it was very cold, he went out without warm clothes.

= In spite of its being very cold, he went out without warm clothes.

(e) Though it exists, it is difficult to explain.

= In spite of its existence, it is difficult to explain. [Verb এর পর কোনো শব্দ না থাকলে Verb টিকে Noun করা ভালো।]

Practice

6.7. Change the following sentences into Simple.

(a) Though he had no qualifications, he got a good job. (b) Though Jerry was a young boy, he could chop wood like a grown up man. (c) Though she was talkative, I was prepared to be an attentive listener. (d) Though it was early in the year for salmon, I ordered it for my guest. (e) Though Rubel worked very hard, he could not pass the examination. (f) Though Jim and Della were very poor, they had a happy conjugal life. (g) Though there was water everywhere around them, they had not a drop to drink. (h) Though for seven days the old sailor tried to pray, he could not break the sailors' curse. (i) Though Bangladesh is a populous country, we cannot definitely say that it is overpopulated. (j) The farmers could not grow a good harvest though they worked day and night.

Since/as/because যুক্ত complex sentence কে simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Since/as/because এর পরিবর্তে because of/for রাখতে হবে এবং উপযুক্ত নিয়মে পরিবর্তন করা হবে। যেহেতু for/ because of যোগ করলে বাক্যটি simple হয়ে যাবে তাই for/ because of যুক্ত বাক্যাংশের subject এক হলে বাদ যাবে, আর ভিন্ন হলে subject টি possessive করতে

হবে (I < my, you < your, he < his, she < her, they < their, we < our) এবং *verb টির সাথে ing যোগ হবে। এবং অপর অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

Note: তবে since/as/because যুক্ত অংশে want to/ wanted to থাকলে because of/ for না বসিয়ে to বসাতে হবে এবং subject ও want to/ wanted to বাদ যাবে। কারণ, এখানে কারণ প্রকাশক বাক্যাংশটি উদ্দেশ্যসূচক।

- (a) Since their physical health has started deteriorating, they need as much care as possible. (simple)
= Because of their physical health having started deteriorating, they need as much care as possible.
- (b) In work place, they prove their worth twice over men's because/ since they want to survive. (simple)
= In work place, they prove their worth twice over men's to survive.
- (c) They are an asset because they have experience and knowledge. (simple)
= They are an asset because of their experience and knowledge.
- (d) He could not come to college yesterday because he was ill.
= He could not come to college yesterday because of his being ill.
- (e) The farmers had to starve since crops did not grow well.
= The farmers had to starve because of crops not growing well.

Practice



6.8. Change the following sentences into Simple.

- (a) You cannot eat any more as you have filled your stomach. (b) Since the sea was frozen, the ice was all around them. (c) As the asters were now gone, she brought me maple leaves. (d) The police refused to enter the house because the owner of the house was not in. (e) Della sold her hair because she desired to buy a gift for Jim. (f) As it was expensive, it was not on the bill of fare. (g) Since the blows were rhythmic, I had forgotten him. (h) Since the weather was very cold, there were no birds and animals in the snow covered country. (i) Since it was early in the year for salmon, it was not on the bill of fare. (j) Since he was needed for work, he had to return at once.

So that যুক্ত **complex sentence** কে **too to** বা **enough to** যোগে **simple** করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

যদি প্রথম অংশ হ্যাঁ বোধক ও দ্বিতীয় অংশ না বোধক থাকে তবে too to যোগে simple করতে হয়। অন্যদিকে enough যোগে simple করতে হয়।

নিয়ম : so এর পরিবর্তে too বসবে + that বাদ + subject এক হলে বাদ যাবে; আর ভিন্ন হলে for যোগে object হবে + to + verb থেকে বাকি অংশ বসবে।

[Note : Modal auxiliary বাদ যাবে। কারণ to বা preposition এর পর কখনো modal auxiliary বসে না। negative word বাদ যাবে কারণ too নিজেই negative অর্থ প্রকাশ করে।]

Enough : প্রথম অংশের পর enough বসবে এবং so বাদ যাবে + দ্বিতীয় অংশের subject এক হলে বাদ যাবে; আর ভিন্ন হলে for যোগে object হবে + to যোগে verb থেকে লিখতে হবে।

[Note : দ্বিতীয় অংশ negative word থাকলে তা to এর আগে বসবে modal auxiliary বাদ যাবে।]

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর।

- (a) You are so short that you cannot touch the roof.
= You are too short to touch the roof.
- (b) The sailors' throats were so dry that they could not speak.
= The sailors' throats were too dry for them to speak.
- (c) The horse is so wild that the groom cannot control it.
- (d) The food is so rich that a baby cannot digest it.
= The food is too rich for a baby to digest it.
- (e) Sabbir was so small that he could not chop wood well.
= Sabbir was too small to chop wood well.

Practice



6.9. Change the following sentences into Simple.

- (a) The old sailor spoke so strangely that the guest could not move. (b) The day is so hot that one cannot go out. (c) The situation was so serious that he could not keep quiet. (d) Jerry was so large hearted that he did many extra works for the authoress. (e) The man was so curious that he read many books. (f) I was so busy that I was a trifle abstracted about the boy. (g) The writer was so young that he could not refuse a woman. (h) The ice is so thick that we cannot walk on it. (i) Jerry was so honest that he admitted his fault. (j) The river is so rough that we cannot cross it.

So that যুক্ত **Complex Sentence** কে **Simple Sentence-** এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

প্রদত্ত sentence এর প্রথম থেকে so পর্যন্ত বসে + so থেকে may/might/can/could পর্যন্ত উঠে যায় + to বসে + প্রদত্ত Sentence এর বাকি অংশ বসে।

- (a) Complex : He worked hard so that he could prosper in life.
Simple : He worked hard to prosper in life.

সমাধান : প্রদত্ত Sentence টির প্রথম থেকে He worked hard পর্যন্ত বসানো হয়েছে + নিয়ম অনুযায়ী so that থেকে he could পর্যন্ত উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে + নিয়ম অনুযায়ী to বসানো হয়েছে + বাকি অংশ অর্থাৎ prosper in life বসানো হয়েছে।

- (b) Complex : I read more so that I can make a good result.
Simple : I read more in order to make a good result.

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) The students of RU started agitation so that they could protest the death of Zahirul Haque.
= The students of RU started agitation to protest the death of Zahirul Haque.
- (b) Hamidur Rahman experimented with basic horizontal and vertical forms so that he could bring out the concept of Bengali solidarity and unity.
= Hamidur Rahman experimented with basic horizontal and vertical forms to bring out the concept of Bengali solidarity and unity.
- (c) They left the village so that they could earn money.
= They left the village to earn money.
- (d) Ayesha Begum started begging so that she could feed herself and her husband.
= Ayesha Begum started begging to feed herself and her husband.
- (e) Many women now are entering outside workforce so that they can establish an individual identity.
= Many women now are entering outside workforce to establish an individual identity.

Practice



6.10. Change the following sentences into Simple.

(a) ILO has started a project so that it can impart training to rural women. (b) UNICEF has set up numerous maternity and baby care centres so that it can ensure health of babies and mother. (c) It organizes training programmes so that it can create health workers. (d) Shahjahan built the Taj Mahal so that he could immortalize the memory of his beloved. (e) The old sailor stopped the marriage guest so that he could tell him about his last journey. (f) Muslims go to mosque so that they can say their prayers. (g) Jerry came timely so that he could look after the pet. (h) We work hard so that we can earn money. (i) The lady wrote letters to the writer so that she could flatter him. (j) The farmers sow good seed so that they can have good harvest.

When যুঁ Complex Sentenceকে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

(i) When + it + be + time থাকলে, when এর পরিবর্তে at/in/at (the age of) বসবে + it ও be verb বাদ যাবে + কমা বসবে + অন্য অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে। অবশ্য অন্য অংশ আগে লেখা যায় সেক্ষেত্রে কোনো কমা বসবে না।

- (a) It was 1971 when Bangladesh achieved independence. (Simple) [RB'17]
= In 1971 Bangladesh achieved independence.
- (b) When it was daylight, he was awakened. (Simple)
= At daylight, he was awakened.

Or, He was awakened at daylight.

(ii) When/While + subj + verb থাকলে, When/ While এর পরিবর্তে at the time of বসবে এবং subj এর possessive & verb এর সাথে ing যোগ হবে।

While he was reading, I was playing. (simple)
= At the time of his reading, I was playing.

Practice



6.11. Change the following sentences into Simple.

(a) The Padma assumes a terrible shape when it is the rainy season. (b) When they reached home, the rain started. (c) When it was noon we reached the spot. (d) When it was raining, we went out. (e) You were too young when I met you. (f) He entered my room when I was reading. (g) Play when it is time to play. (h) When the final bell rang, the students left the classroom. (i) I was hearing music while I was practicing math. (j) When we were playing, they were gossiping.

Relative clause যুঁ Complex Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

(a) **Relative pronoun + be + adjective** থাকলে : Relative pronoun ও be verb টি বাদ দিতে হবে এবং adjective টিকে তার নির্দেশিত noun টির আগে আনতে হবে।

A man who is frugal does not like to spend money without reasons. (Simple) [DB'17]

= A frugal man does not like to spend money without reasons.

The farmers who are poor do not get loans on easy terms. (Simple) [CB'17]

= The poor farmers do not get loans on easy terms.

The water which is pure is necessary for us. (Simple) [DinajB'17]

= The pure water is necessary for us.

(b) **Relative Pronoun + be verb + noun Phrase** থাকলে : Relative pronoun ও be verb টিকে বাদ দিতে হবে এবং noun phrase টির আগে ও পরে কমা দিতে হবে। এটাকে appositive বলে।

Mr. Rahman who is a professor of Chemistry is known to me. (Simple)

= Mr. Rahman, a professor of Chemistry, is known to me.

(c) **Relative Pronoun + অন্য কোনো verb মূল verb** হিসেবে থাকলে + verb টির object/ modifier (সময়, স্থান, কারণ) উলে-খ থাকলে ঐ verb টিকে present participle বা past participle করতে হবে। ঐ verb টির noun কাজটি করলে present participle আর কাজটি অন্য কেউ করলে past participle হবে।

Rahim who reads at NIC is known to me. (Simple)

= Rahim reading at NIC is known to me.

The fan which was bought last year is now out of order. (Simple)

= The fan bought last year is now out of order.

Relative Pronoun + অন্য কোনো verb মূল verb হিসেবে থাকলে: verb টির object/ modifier (সময়, স্থান, কারণ) না থাকলে verb টিকে present participle বা past participle করে noun টির আগে লিখতে হবে।

A dog which barks seldom bites. (Simple)

= A barking dog seldom bites.

The window which has been broken should be repaired. (Simple)

= The broken window should be repaired.

(d) Verb + why/when/where/ how/who থাকলে : Conjunctionগুলো বাদ দিতে হবে এবং the reason for (why), the time of (when), the place of (where), the manner of (how), the person (who) লিখে Subj-এর possessive করতে হবে এবং verb এর ing হবে।

Complex : I don't know when he will come.

Simple : I don't know the time of her coming.

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) The girl who is my sister got the first prize.
= The girl, my sister, got the first prize.
- (b) Jerry who was an orphan boy came to the orphanage at four.
= Jerry, an orphan boy, came to the orphanage at four.
- (c) I saw the man who was catching fish.
= I saw the man catching fish.
- (d) He sees his own garden which contains more pleasure for him.
= He sees his own garden containing more pleasure for him.
- (e) I found them all in a cabin which belonged to the orphanage.
= I found them all in a cabin belonging to the orphanage.

Practice



6.12. Change the following sentences into Simple.

(a) The magi who were wise men brought gifts to the babe. (b) The caliph was astonished to see the dervishes who were blind in the left eye. (c) The porter was a young bachelor who lived in the city of Baghdad. (d) The boy who was very poor lost his pen on the way. (e) Jim who was burdened with a family was only twenty two. (f) These French white wines which are very light are wonderful for digestion. (g) Jerry had an imaginary mother who lived in Mannville. (h) My aunt is a doctor who works in a govt hospital. (i) The old sailor saw an albatross which was flying towards the ship. (j) The porter followed the girls into a hall which was wonderfully decorated.

Verb + Noun clause যুঁ Complex Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Verb + why/when/where/ how/who থাকলে : Conjunction গুলো বাদ দিতে হবে এবং the reason for (why), the time of (when), the place of (where), the manner of (how), the person (who) লিখে Subj-এর possessive করতে হবে এবং verb এর ing হবে।

Complex : I don't know when he will come.

Simple : I don't know the time of her coming.

Verb + that থাকলে : that বাদ দিতে হবে এবং পরবর্তী অংশকে Noun Phrase বানাতে হবে।

I know that he is honest.

= I know about his honesty.

I am glad that he will come.

= I am glad at his coming.

As soon as/ No sooner had যুঁ Complex থেকে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

As soon as/No sooner had বাদ দিয়ে at the very time of/ Immediately after বসাতে হবে + Subject এর possessive করতে হবে + Verb এর ing করে শেষ পর্যন্ত লিখতে হবে। মনে রাখবে than থাকলে তা বাদ দিয়ে কমা দিতে হবে।

Complex : No sooner had I gone out than the rain started.

Simple : Immediately after my going out, the rain started.

If/ Unless যুঁ Complex Sentence থেকে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

If যুক্ত বা Unless যুক্ত অংশের subject যদি এক হয় তবে simple করার জন্য if বা unless বাদ যাবে এবং তার পরিবর্তে without (negative হলে)/by (affirmative হলে) বসবে + subject এর possessive + verb এর সাথে ing যোগ হবে। এবং অন্য অংশ যেখানেই থাকুক অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

1. **Complex :** If he does not take medicine, he will die.

= **Simple :** Without taking medicine, he will die.

2. **Complex :** If you do not read attentively, you will fail.

= **Simple :** Without reading attentively, you will fail.

লক্ষণীয় : Subject একই হলে simple করতে without/ by এর সাথে subject লিখতে হবে না

Subject ভিন্ন হলে simple করার সময় in case of ব্যবহার করতে হবে।

Complex : If you do not come, I will punish him.

Simple : In case of your not coming, I will punish him.

Cleft Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Cleft Sentence কে simple করার সময় cleft sentence গঠনকারী শব্দসমূহ + Relative Pronoun + be verb টিকে বাদ দিয়ে বাকি অংশ লেখতে হয়। যেমন-

It is health which is wealth.

= Health is wealth.

The reason why I have come here is to discuss my future with you.

= I have come to discuss my future with you.

What we need now is food and shelter.

= We need food and shelter now.

একটি simple sentence এর কোনো একটি অংশকে জোর দেওয়ার জন্য cleft sentence ব্যবহার করা হয়। Cleft Sentence Structure ব্যবহার করলে sentence টি complex হয়। সাধারণত "The reason Why, The thing that, It is ... that, What clause দিয়ে এ জাতীয় sentence শুরু হয়।

Practice

6.13. Change the following sentences into Simple.

(a) If I get a pay rise, I will buy a new car. (b) If you did not leave your job, you could not travel around the world. (c) If you were nicer to him, he might lend you the money. (d) If I had not revised, I would not have passed my exam. (e) If we had gone out earlier, we might have got to the cinema on time. (f) If I was not told before there was a problem, I could have been in trouble. (g) If you study hard, your English will improve. (h) If I had won the lottery, I would have bought a plane. (i) If you do not practise more, you will not perform well. (j) If he travelled by train, he would enjoy the trip more.

Compound to Simple

Not only ... but also যুক্ত Compound Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Not only... but also যুক্ত compound sentence কে simple করার জন্য প্রথমে subj বাদ দিয়ে Not only এর পরিবর্তে besides বসিয়ে but also এর পর পর্যন্ত লিখতে হবে এবং কমা দিতে হবে। + not only এর পরের অংশ + but also বাদ দিয়ে তার পরের অংশ বসবে।

Compound : He plays not only football but also cricket.

Simple : Besides football, he plays cricket.

Compound : Rahim not only ate rice but also drank coffee.

Simple : Besides eating rice, Rahim drank coffee.

Practice

6.14. Change the following sentences into Simple.

(a) He not only used a fictitious example but also reproduced it. (b) The street door of the rooming-house was not only unlocked but wide open. (c) Chandni wrote not only stories but also dramas. (d) The shape of Cleopatra's nose influences not only wars, but ideologies. (e) The article was not only based on a lengthy interview with Kidd but also on discussions with other figures. (f) The controversy not only damages sales but also shareholder's confidence. (g) My son wants not only a mobile phone but also a computer. (h) He not only obtained adequate qualification but also got very good results of Master course. (i) They not only took the decision but also executed it. (j) I missed not only my parents but also my friends.

But যুক্ত Compound Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

প্রথমে **In spite of/ despite** বসাতে হবে। পরের অংশে subject থাকলে এ অংশের subject কে possessive করতে হবে তবে পরের অংশে subject না থাকলে subject টিকে বাদ দিবে + *verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করে বাকি অংশ লিখতে হবে + But দিতে হবে + এর পর subject না থাকলে ১ম অংশ থেকে আনতে হবে এবং বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর।

- (a) Della bargained hard with the shopkeepers but could not save enough money.
= In spite of bargaining hard with the shopkeepers, Della could not save enough money.
- (b) Mr. Matin has vast knowledge but was not selected.
= In spite of having vast knowledge, Mr. Matin was not selected.
- (c) The bird was innocent but the ancient mariner shot it one day.
= In spite of the bird being innocent, the ancient mariner shot it one day.
- (d) Mr. Asif had good qualification but did not get a suitable job.
= In spite of having good qualification, Mr. Asif did not get a suitable job.
- (e) He has no peace of mind but has much riches.
= In spite of having much riches he has no peace of mind.
- (f) It rained heavily but there was no flood.
= In spite of raining heavily, there was no flood.
- (g) He cried aloud but I could not hear him.
= In spite of his crying aloud, I could not hear him.

Practice

6.15. Change the following sentences into Simple.

(a) The information quoted in the production section is the best but cannot be considered absolute. (b) This is a useful rule but difficult to remember. (c) Ibrahim lost a fortune in the stock market but he still seems able to live quite comfortably. (d) The club never invested foolishly but used the services of a sage investment counselor. (e) We swam all morning but finished in the afternoon. (f) They were awarded but they

refused to receive it. (g) You tried hard to control the car but failed finally. (h) The doctor planned to drug the patient but he prescribed some test at first. (i) I met him last night but could not recognize him. (j) Joe left the decision on you but secretly did everything.

Andযু□ Compound Sentence কে Simple করার নিয়ম :

U Presentation

Subject ভিন্ন হলে প্রথম অংশে because of বসাতে হবে + subject কে possessive করতে হবে + verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করে বাকি অংশ লিখতে হবে + and বাদ দিতে হবে + বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) They gave food and water to the albatross and it became very tame.
= Because of their giving food and water to the albatross, it became very tame.
- (b) The albatross brought good luck and the sailors were pleased to see it.
= Because of the albatross bringing good luck, the sailors were pleased to see it.
- (c) His courtesy was instinctive and he did not utter "Thank you".
= He did not utter "Thank you" because of his courtesy being instinctive.
- (d) The days had become cold and I often let him come inside the cabin.
= I often let him come inside the cabin because of the days becoming cold.
- (e) Jerry was very honest and the writer loved him very much.
= Because of Jerry being very honest, the writer loved him very much.

তবে ২য় অংশের Subject যদি ১ম অংশের Object কে বুঝায় তবে, প্রথম অংশ + ২য় অংশের subject বাদ যাবে + verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করে বাকি অংশ লিখতে হবে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) I lived in a cabin and it belonged to the orphanage.
= I lived in a cabin belonging to the orphanage.
- (b) Mr Ahmed is a doctor and works in the Middle East.
= Mr Ahmed is a doctor working in the Middle East.
- (c) I saw a drunken porter and he lay on the floor.
= I saw a drunken porter lying on the floor.
- (d) I saw a girl and she was carrying water.
= I saw a girl carrying water.
- (e) I watched the train and it was leaving the station.
= I watched the train leaving the station.

পরের অংশে subject না থাকলে, প্রথম অংশের subject বাদ যাবে + verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করে বাকি অংশ লিখতে হবে+ and বাদ দিতে হবে + ১ম অংশ থেকে subject আনতে হবে এবং বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) She closed the door and went back to work.
= Closing the door, she went back to work.
- (b) Della sold her hair and bought a platinum fob chain.
= Selling her hair, Della bought a platinum fob chain.
- (c) He finished the work and submitted the bill.
= Finishing the work, she submitted the bill.
- (d) The guest stood still and listened to the sailors.
= Standing still, the guest listened to the sailors.
- (e) She had read a book of mine and written to me about it.
= Having read a book of mine, she had written to me about it.

Practice



6.16. Change the following sentences into Simple.

- (a) Della was slender and mastered the art. (b) Della finished her cry and got a makeup. (c) She whirled from the window and stood before the glass. (d) I looked at the fading flower and was sad. (e) We stand in front of the graves and bow down our heads. (f) He was innocent and did not ran away. (g) We aimed to win the final and worked very hard.

Simple to Complex

In spite of/ Despite যু□ simple বাক্যকে complex করার নিয়ম :

U Presentation

In spite of/ despite এর পরিবর্তে though/although বসবে + যদি কোনো possessive থাকে তবে তাকে subject করতে হবে; আর possessive না থাকলে অপর অংশের subject কে পুনরায় লিখতে + ing-যুক্ত verb টিকে tense অনুসারে লিখতে হবে + বাকি অংশ বসবে। অপর অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

In spite of dreaming about being a doctor, she now faces a life of household chores.[complex]
= Though she dreamt about being a doctor, she now faces a life of household chores.

Note :কোনো ing-যুক্ত verb দেয়া না থাকলে একটি be verb tense অনুসারে বসবে + প্রদত্ত noun টিকে adjective করা সম্ভব হলে করতে হবে + বাকি অংশ বসবে

In spite of his poverty, he will give you financial help. (complex)
= Though he is poor, he will give you financial help.

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) The boy seems to be lonely in spite of having many brothers and sisters.
= The boy seems to be lonely though he has many brothers and sisters.
- (b) The boy could not do well in the examination in spite of having good merit.
= The boy could not do well in the examination though he had good merit.
- (c) In spite of working very hard, she could not succeed.
= Though she worked very hard, she could not succeed.
- (d) Siraj is unhealthy in spite of being active.
= Siraj is unhealthy though he is active.
- (e) In spite of being not hungry, the lady did not mind asparagus.
= Though the lady was not hungry, she did not mind asparagus.

Practice



6.17. Change the following sentences into complex.

- (a) In spite of water everywhere around them, they had not a drop to drink. (b) In spite of being very poor, Jim and Della presented each other on the Christmas gift. (c) In spite of trying to pray, the ancient mariner could not break the sailors' curse. (d) In spite of many rivers in Bangladesh, she faces scarcity of water. (e) Jerry chops wood excellently in spite of being short in size. (f) In spite of being nice, the flower does not smell sweet. (g) In spite of being learned, he did not shine in life. (h) He was not punished in spite of behaving rough. (i) In spite of bargaining hard with the shopkeeper, Della could not save enough money. (j) In spite of having vast knowledge, Mr. Martin was not selected.

For/ because of যুক্ত simple বাক্যকে complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

For/because of এর পরিবর্তে since/ as/ because বসবে + যদি কোনো possessive থাকে তবে তাকে subject করতে হবে; আর possessive না থাকলে অপর অংশের subject কে পুনরায় লিখতে + ing যুক্ত verb টিকে tense অনুসারে লিখতে হবে + বাকি অংশ বসবে। অপর অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

Note : কোনো verb না দেয়া থাকলে একটি be verb/ have verb tense অনুসারে বসবে + প্রদত্ত noun টিকে adjective করা সম্ভব হলে করতে হবে + বাকি অংশ বসবে।

Note : because যোগ করলে because যুক্ত অংশ (কারণ প্রকাশক অংশ) পরে বসাতে হয়।

- (a) Because of our socioeconomic condition being poor, most people have no access to education. (complex)
= Since our socioeconomic condition is poor, most people have no access to education.
- (b) They are an asset because of their experience and knowledge. (complex)
= They are an asset because they have experience and knowledge.
- (c) Because of being intelligent, Sumi can win a scholarship.
= Since Sumi is intelligent, she can win a scholarship.
- (d) Mr. Zahed is very strong because of taking regular exercise.
= Mr. Zahed is very strong as he takes regular exercise.
- (e) Because of having merits, the boy is praised by all.
= As the boy has merits, he is praised by all.

Practice



6.18. Change the following sentences into complex.

- (a) Because of being very wise, Imran can be selected for the job. (b) He was saved because of his friend being alert. (c) Because of being delayed, he missed the train. (d) Because of being careful, I avoided the danger. (e) The magi invented the art of giving Christmas present because of being wise. (f) Because of being punctual, Jerry was loved by the authoress. (g) Because of heavy rainfall, I could not go out. (h) He could not attend the office because of being severely ill. (i) Because of having an ill health, he could not work properly. (j) Mr. Moshir plays basket ball very well because of being tall.

Participle যুক্ত অংশকে Complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Participle যুক্ত verb টির কাজ হওয়ার পর অন্য অংশের কাজটি হয়েছে বুঝালে :

participle যুক্ত অংশের শুরুতে when/ after বসবে + subject উল্লেখ থাকলে বসে; আর না থাকলে অপর অংশের subject টি পুনরায় লিখতে হবে + verb টি অপর অংশের tense অনুসারে বসবে। (*past participle থাকলে মূল verb টির past participle হবে এবং তার পূর্বে tense অনুসারে be verb বসবে।) অপর অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

Participle যুক্ত অংশ কারণ বুঝালে :

when না বসিয়ে since বসাতে হবে।

Being reassured, they returned home. (complex)

= Since they were reassured, they returned home.

Ing যুক্ত verb যদি তার পূর্বের Noun/ Pronoun সম্বন্ধে তথ্য দেয় তবে :

প্রথম অংশ লিখবে + ঐ Ing যুক্ত verb টির পূর্বে who/ which/ that বসবে + verb টি অপর অংশের tense অনুসারে বসবে + বাকি অংশ

I saw a boy playing in the field.

= I saw a boy who was playing in the field.

Practice



6.19. Change the following sentences into complex.

- (a) Being the best friend of him, I never miss to celebrate his success. (b) Being a good comic actor, Mr. Bean is very popular to the kids. (c) Being the captain of the team, Mushfiq was the most appreciated for the historic win. (d) He was trapped inside the burning house. (e) Leaving all the relations behind, he went to Spain to live with his wife. (f) I found Rashed eating the last of leftover pizza. (g) Getting everything well arranged, mother felt a kind of satisfaction. (h) The film earned everyone's appreciation being based on the frailties prevalent in the society and its artists' lifelike performance. (i) We listened to him singing a lullaby. (j) The blowing and drifting snow made the trip difficult.

Preposition + সময় যু Simple কে Complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Preposition বাদ যাবে এবং তার পরিবর্তে when + it + be verb + সময় বসবে। বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে। অবশ্য when মাঝেও বসানো যায়।
 We became independent in 1971. (complex)
 = We became independent when it was 1971.
 There is often flood in Bangladesh in the rainy season.
 = There is often flood in Bangladesh when it is rainy season.

Practice

6.20. Change the following sentences into complex.

- (a) Napoleon fled to Paris and abdicated for the second time on June 22. (b) I came back here in 2007. (c) The police arrested him in the midnight. (d) She likes to jog in the morning. (e) It's too cold in winter to run outside. (f) He started the job in 1971. (g) He is going to quit in August. (h) He was elected as the chairman of the organization at the age of 72. (i) The partition of India took place in 1947. (j) I last visited here at the age of 14.

Too + to যু Simple Sentence কে Complex Sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

প্রথমে too এর জায়গায় so বসে, এছাড়া to এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত আর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না + that বসে + প্রথম subject আবারো বসে + tense অনুযায়ী cannot/could not বসে + to উঠে যায় + বাকি অংশ বসে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) He is too weak to move.
 = He is so weak that he cannot move.
 (b) Jerry was too honest to show excuse.
 = Jerry was so honest that he could not show excuse.
 (c) The scene of the accident is too terrible for me to describe it.
 = The scene of the accident is so terrible that I cannot describe it.
 (d) The weather was too foul for us to go out for a walk.
 = The weather was so foul that we could not go out for a walk.
 (e) The boy is too weak to walk.
 = The boy is so weak that he cannot walk.

Practice

6.21. Change the following sentences into complex.

- (a) Della saved too small an amount to buy Jim a nice gift. (b) I was too young to learn to say 'no' to a woman. (c) They walked too slowly to catch the bus. (d) He is too fool to understand the matter. (e) Mr. Habib is too strict an administrator to tolerate any indiscipline in the college. (f) The lady guest was too greedy to check her temptation. (g) The girl is too silly to realize even a simple thing. (h) Foyot's was too expensive a restaurant for the writer to think of going there. (i) He speaks too slowly to be easily heard. (j) He ran too fast for me to overtake him.

Enough + to যু Simple Sentence কে Complex Sentence এ পরিণত করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Adjective এর পূর্বে so বসবে + enough to বাদ যাবে + নতুন subject বসবে + verb + বাকি অংশ বসবে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) He is strong enough to lift the load. (complex)
 = He is so strong that he can lift the load.
 (b) She didn't run fast enough to catch the bus.
 = She didn't run so fast that she could catch the bus.
 (c) She was stupid enough to go out with him.
 = She was so stupid that she could go out with him.
 (d) He is old enough to travel alone.
 = He is so old that he can travel alone.
 (e) None are strong enough to win the World Cup.
 = None are so strong that they can win the World Cup.
 (f) Some people are not assertive enough to ask for help.
 = Some people are not so assertive that they can ask for help.

উদ্দেশ্যমূলক Simple Sentence-কে Complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

প্রদত্ত Sentence এর প্রথম থেকে to এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত বসে + so that বসে + প্রথম subject কর্তা পুনরায় বসে + tense অনুযায়ী may/can অথবা might/could বসে (present tense হলে may/can এবং past tense হলে might/could বসে + to এর পরের অংশ বসে।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- Della sold her hair to buy a gift for Jim. (complex)
= Della sold her hair so that she could buy a gift for Jim.
- He works hard to shine in life. (complex)
= He works hard so that he may shine in life.
- I went to the field to enjoy the game.
= I went to the field so that I could enjoy the game.
- Jerry refused to take the money to repair the broken axe handle at his own cost.
= Jerry refused to take the money so that he could repair the broken axe handle at his own cost.
- The sailors gave the albatross food and water to tame it.
= The sailors gave the albatross food and water so that they could tame it.
- I saved some money to buy a good house.
= I saved some money so that I could buy a good house.
- They open a hospital to give free treatment to the poor.
= They open a hospital so that they can give free treatment to the poor.

Practice



6.22. Change the following sentences into complex.

- Della went to Madame Sofrone to sell her hair. (b) Jim sold his gold watch to get money to buy combs for Della. (c) He spoke loudly enough for the audience to hear him. (d) I closed the door of my room for him to enter my room. (e) Sohel went to Cyprus to get higher education. (f) They are not capable enough to maintain a good relation with their friends. (g) Rashed is intelligent enough to handle the situation. (h) You are strong enough to beat him. (i) She is learned enough to educate them. (j) No man is good enough to govern any woman without her consent.

এক শব্দে Subject/ Object হলে Complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

Simple sentence এর subject/object যদি এক শব্দের হয় অর্থাৎ extension করার যদি কোনো scope না থাকে তবে প্রথমে it is + লিখতে হবে + subject/ object এর যেটা গুরুত্বপূর্ণ তা লিখতে হবে + relative pronoun লিখতে হবে + বাকি অংশ।

Simple : Health is wealth.

Complex : It is health which is wealth.

Practice



6.23. Change the following sentences into complex.

- Air is invisible. (b) Kim is an actress. (c) Harry Potter was a highly unusual boy. (d) Your future is assured. (e) Life is full of struggle.

Without/By + Verb^{ing} যুক্ত Simple Sentence-কে Complex করার নিয়ম :

By এর পরিবর্তে If এবং Without এর পরিবর্তে Unless বসবে + অপর অংশের Subject কে পুনরায় লিখতে হবে + verb টির ing বাদ যাবে এবং Tense অনুযায়ী বসবে। এবং অন্য অংশ যেখানেই থাকুক অপরিবর্তিত থাকবে।

- Complex : If he does not take medicine, he will die.
= Simple : Without taking medicine, he will die.
- Complex : If you do not read attentively, you will fail.
= Simple : Without reading attentively, you will fail.

Practice



6.24. Change the following sentences into complex.

- Without the help of her sister, she would become helpless. (b) By taking stern steps, hijacking can be stopped. (c) By leaking question paper, the dishonest people will destroy the future of the nation. (d) Without spreading our helping hands, it would not be possible for them to survive. (e) Without getting much information, it will bring an adverse effect to you. (f) By winning the match, they would prove their competence. (g) Without doing something valiant for the nation, our life will not be successful. (h) Without having enough strength, you cannot beat him. (i) Without being polite, you will not achieve fame. (j) By adopting unfair means in the examination, one will smash his own future.

Noun এর আগে/ পরে adjective/ participle/ appositive/ prepositional phrase-যুক্ত Simple Sentence কে Complex করার নিয়ম :

Presentation

- Adjective + noun** : এ ধরনের phrase কে complex করার জন্য noun টির পরে Relative pronoun + be verb (tense অনুসারে) + adjective টি লিখতে হবে।

The target of a frugal man is to save money for future. [DB'17]

= The target of a man who is frugal is to save money for future.

I need a red pen.

= I need a pen which is red.

- কোনো noun এর পর appositive থাকলে তাকে complex করার জন্য noun ও appositive এর মাঝে Relative pronoun + be verb (tense) অনুসারে বসাতে হবে। কমা বাদ যাবে।

Rahman, a professor of chemistry, is known to me. (Complex)

- = Rahman who is a professor of chemistry is known to me.
- (c) কোনো **noun** এর আগে বা পরে **present participle** থাকলে noun টির পর Relative pronoun + present participle-টি verb হিসাবে Tense অনুসারে বসাতে হবে।
Sohel reading at NIC is known to me. (complex)
= Sohel who reads (is reading) at NIC is known to me.
- (d) কোনো **noun** এর আগে বা পরে **past participle** থাকলে noun টির পরে Relative Pronoun + be verb (Tense অনুসারে) + মূল verb টি past participle হবে।
The window broken yesterday should be repaired. (Complex)
= The window which was broken yesterday should be repaired.
The broken window should be repaired.
=The window which has been broken should be repaired.
- (e) **Subject + verb + object + participle** কে নিচের নিয়মে Complex করা যায় :
প্রথমে Subject + verb + that + object টি subject হবে + be verb টি অপর verb টির tense অনুসারে বসবে + বাকী অংশ।
I saw a man coming towards me. (complex)
= I saw + that + a man + was + coming towards me.
- (f) **Subject + verb + object (past participle থাকলে)** উপরের নিয়মেই করতে হবে তবে একটু পার্থক্য আছে। লক্ষ কর :
প্রথমে Subject + verb + that + object টি subject হবে + একটি অতিরিক্ত be verb অপর verb টির tense অনুসারে বসবে + মূল verb টির past participle হবে + বাকী অংশ।
I felt my leg broken. (Complex)
= I felt that my leg was (had been) broken.
- (g) Noun এর পরে prepositional phrase থাকলে noun এর পরে Relative pronoun + be verb (tense অনুসারে) + বাকী অংশ বসে।
Our Parliament House at Sher-e-Bangla Nagar in Dhaka is a magnificent building.
= Our Parliament House which is at Sher-e-Bangla Nagar in Dhaka is a magnificent building.

Practice

6.25. Change the following sentences into complex.

- (a) I got the letter posted. (b) They found him injured. (c) He found the article edited. (d) They discovered the box locked. (e) We saw the thief arrested.

Simple to Compound

Presentation

উপরে আমরা Simple থেকে Complex করা শিখেছি। Simple থেকে Complex করতে পারলে Simple থেকে Compound করা জটিল বিষয় নয়। কারণ Compound ও Complex এর গঠন একই রকম; শুধু পার্থক্য হলো Conjunction এর ক্ষেত্রে। অর্থাৎ প্রথমে Complex গঠন করবে এবং Conjunction টি বাদ দিয়ে মাঝে and বসাতে হবে। মনে রাখবে though এর পরিবর্তে and না বসিয়ে but বসাতে হবে। আরও একটি উল্লেখযোগ্য বিষয় হল কারণ প্রকাশক অংশ বা যে কাজটি আগে সম্বন্ধ হয় সে কাজটি অবশ্যই প্রথমে লিখতে হবে। এছাড়াও, Subject বা Subject + Verb যদি এক হয় তবে তা দ্বিতীয়বার লিখতে হবে না।

- (a) Realising it we should try to be emotionally balanced. [DinajB'16]
= We should realise it and try to be emotionally balanced.
- (b) Because of dense fog, the writer delayed to return.
= There was dense fog and the writer delayed to return.
- (c) Because of being weak, the old man could not walk.
= The old man was weak and could not walk.
- (d) Because of being lazy, he could not pass the examination.
= He was lazy and could not pass the examination.
- (e) I was saved because of showing a true love for all living things.
= I showed a true love for all living things and was saved. [Compound Sentence এ কারণ প্রকাশক অংশ আগে লিখতে হয়।]
- (f) Because of being slow, I could not get the train.
= I was slow and I could not get the train.
- (g) Della became very nervous because of hearing Jim's foot steps on the stair.
= Della heard Jim's foot steps on the stair and became very nervous.
- (h) The other sailors blamed the old man because of killing the albatross.
= The old sailor killed the albatross and the other sailors blamed him.
- (i) Because of their being close to me, I can rely on them.
= They are close to me and I can rely on them.
- (j) In spite of being poor, he is honest.
= He is poor but (he is) honest. [১ম অংশে he is থাকায় ২য় অংশে he is পুনরায় লেখা হয়নি।]

Practice

6.26. Change the following sentences into compound.

- (a) Because of being poor, they cannot save money for their future. (b) Rimel was selected because of his talent. (c) Because of having much money, Mr. Rasel bought a car. (d) The water was purified because of containing germs. (e) Sara was fired of her job because of her being lazy. (f) Because of his being sincere and honest, Mr. Rabindranath was awarded. (g) He failed in the test because of his not being sincere. (h) Because of terrible cyclone, the ship sank. (i) The boy was taken to task because of hiding the truth. (j) The book was not sold much because of some wrong information.

Complex to Compound

Presentation

Conjunction টি বাদ দিয়ে মাঝে and বসাতে হবে। মনে রাখবে though এর পরিবর্তে and না বসিয়ে but বসাতে হবে। আরও একটি উল্লেখযোগ্য বিষয় হল, কারণ প্রকাশক অংশ বা যে কাজটি আগে সম্ভূত হয় সে কাজটি অবশ্যই প্রথমে লিখতে হবে। এছাড়াও, Subject বা Subject + Verb যদি এক হয় তবে তা দ্বিতীয় বার লিখতে হবে না।

নিচের উদাহরণগুলো লক্ষ কর :

- (a) Although I do not like gathering, I enjoy the activities of this day. [DB'16]
= I do not like gathering but I enjoy the activities of this day.
- (b) As love is divine, everybody wants to love. [CtgB'16]
= Love is divine and everybody wants to love.
- (c) I was saved because I showed a true love for all living things.
= I showed a true love for all living things and I was saved.
- (d) Her husband is so old that he cannot work.
= Her husband is very old and cannot work.
- (e) Sakhina's husband earns so small an amount of money that he cannot pay for children's education.
= Sakhina's husband earns a very small amount of money and cannot pay for children's education.

When Complex Sentence কে Compound করার নিয়ম

Compound করার জন্য when বাদ যাবে এবং কমা উঠে গিয়ে and বসবে।

Complex : When it was daylight, he was awakened.

Compound : It was daylight and he was awakened.

If Complex Sentence কে Compound করার নিয়ম

If যুক্ত Complex sentence কে Compound করার জন্য উভয় অংশের subject বাদ যাবে এবং মাঝে and বসবে। তবে উভয় অংশের subject you হলে or দিয়ে compound করতে হবে এবং দ্বিতীয় অংশে পুনরায় Subject লেখতে হবে না।

- (a) If he does not take medicine, he will die.
= He does not take medicine and he will die.
- (b) If you do not read attentively, you will fail.
= Read attentively or fail.

Practice



6.27. Change the following sentences into compound.

- (a) Most of the people are so poor that they cannot pay for the children's education. (b) The illiterate poor hold so firm a belief in fate that they do not try to overcome poverty. (c) Though Mr. Asif had good qualification, he did not get a suitable job. (d) He has no peace of mind though he has much riches. (e) Though it rained heavily, there was no flood. (f) The news was so shocking that it was hardly believed. (g) Though the rain stopped, they could not resume the match. (h) As he has become rich, he is sure to lose his mental peace. (i) He was arrested wrongly though he was fully innocent. (j) It was so strong that nobody could break it. (k) The thief entered our house when we were sleeping. (l) If you do not listen to your teachers, you will be punished.

Compound to Complex

Presentation

Compound Sentence কে Complex করার জন্য মূলত Compound Sentence এর Conjunction টিকে পরিবর্তন করতে হয়। নিচের নিয়মগুলো লক্ষ কর:

And Compound Sentence কে Complex করার নিয়ম

- (i) Compound Sentence টির একটি অংশ কারণ বা সময় নির্দেশ করলে Complex Sentence এর শুরুতে Since/ As/ When ব্যবহার করতে হয় এবং মাঝের and উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) বসে।
- (a) The heart is formed for love and cannot be happy without the opportunity of giving and receiving love. [CtgB'16]
= As the heart is formed for love, it cannot be happy without the opportunity of giving and receiving love.
- (b) As he loved his wife Mumtaj very much, he built it as a tomb of his dear wife. [SB'16]
= He loved his wife Mumtaj very much and built it as a tomb of his dear wife.
- (c) It was midnight and you were still outside home.
= When it was midnight, you were still outside home.
- (d) The man is a stranger and we should not believe him instantly.
= As the man is a stranger, we should not believe him instantly.
- (ii) Compound Sentence এর প্রথম অংশটি শর্ত প্রকাশ করলে Complex Sentence এর শুরুতে If বসে। এরপর Subject বসে এবং and উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) বসে। আর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না।
- (a) Practice regularly and you will have a good command of English.
= If you practice regularly, you will have a good command of English.
- (b) Listen to your teachers and you will do well in the exam.
= If you listen to your teachers, you will do well in the exam.

Or Compound Sentence কে Complex করার নিয়ম

If + Subject + do not বসে এবং or উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) বসে। আর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না।

Take him to the hospital now or he will die.

= If you do not take him hospital now, he will die.

But Compound Sentence কে Complex করার নিয়ম

বাক্যের শুরুতে though/ although বসে এবং but উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) বসে। আর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না।

- (a) Bangladesh is a test playing country but its standard is not high. [RB'16]
= Though Bangladesh is a test playing country, its standard is not high.
- (b) The king had a lot but he wanted more and more.
= Though the king had a lot, he wanted more and more.
- (c) It disturbed him but he did not know the reason. [JB'16]
= Though it disturbed him, he did not know the reason.

Production

6.1

(i) Change the following sentences into Complex:

(a) We need flowers to decorate a place. (b) We should read books to gain knowledge. (c) Mangoes are ripe in the summer. (d) He wants to be a doctor to serve people. (e) There is a large flower garden in front of the school. (f) Health is wealth. (g) It is too poor to imagine. (h) During his life time, he spent money lavishly to help the poor. (i) It lies in every phase of our society. (j) The farmers work hard to support themselves. (k) Bangladesh is a test playing country but its standard is not high. (l) But today many of them lead a very miserable life. (m) The postman is a familiar figure. (n) A fool was sitting by the side of a village road. (o) Once upon a time there was a girl named Jasmine.

(ii) Change the following sentences into Complex :

(a) During the rainy season the Padma assumes a terrible shape. (b) Tourists from home and abroad visit its shore to enjoy themselves. (c) Truthfulness may lead the whole world to peace and happiness. (d) One should be truthful to succeed in life. (e) Once there was a king named Lear. (f) She saw a young man playing on his flute. (g) People in general are fond of glittering things. (h) She bought a dheki to husk rice. (i) The heart is formed for love and cannot be happy without the opportunity of giving and receiving love. (j) Once there lived a poor and old woman. (k) She wanted Buddha to bring her dead child to life. (l) For boys and girls Durga Puja has a special charm. (m) A good student should be conscious of politics but should not be the cat's paw of the shrewd politicians. (n) Clean air is important for life. (o) Honesty is a great virtue.

(iii) Change the following sentences into Simple :

(a) As the demand for flowers is increasing day by day, we should cultivate flowers on commercial basis. (b) If we read books, we can enrich our minds. (c) It is man who is the maker of his own fortune. (d) One night when he was saying his prayer, a thief broke into his room. (e) The persons in the high rank of the society are involved in corruption and have become millionaires. (f) Though cricket is a costly game, people of all classes enjoy playing it. (g) If we take proper steps, their condition may improve. (h) Every day we see him when he goes in a khaki dress. (i) The minister then asked what his occupation was. (j) People, who live in the village are mainly farmers. (k) He sits to read when it is time to read. (l) He learns his lessons when it is time to learn. (m) When it is summer, it becomes emaciated. (n) One day she went to countryside and she was accompanied by her friends. (o) Gold is a metal which is very precious.

(iv) Change the following sentences into Simple :

(a) She had none who could look after her. (b) When the goddess Durga comes everyone must shake off his own sorrows and troubles. (c) All the people come together and celebrate the festival. (d) He who is taken by anger causes a lot of troubles. (e) The national memorial which is at Savar is a symbol of the nation's respect. (f) One thing that pollutes air is smoke. (g) My brother was honest for which he was rewarded. (h) I know the man who came here. (i) People who love food can taste local as well as foreign food. (j) In a family of five or six children the parents have to send some of their kids to work so that they can fill their empty stomach. (k) A man who leads an idle life brings misery for his life. (l) He was not only wise but also famous. (m) People who come from home and abroad enjoy its beauty very much. (n) He entered the kingdom of the prince and captured a large village. (o) Young people spend much time before TV and waste their precious time.

(v) Change the following sentences into Compound :

(a) Selling these mangoes, people earn a lot of money. (b) Many do not try to better their condition by hard labour. (c) By reading books, we can enrich our minds. (d) Though a healthy man is an asset to his family, an unhealthy man is a liability. (e) Though he is a low paid employee, his responsibility is great. (f) Seeing the strange appearance of the fool, he asked him about the reason of his action. (g) Though she was a nice little girl, she was not an ordinary child. (h) When I reached there, my friend received me cordially. (i) Although it may not make one rich, it brings peace of mind. (j) He had a daughter whom he loved very much. (k) But there are some other metals looking like gold. (l) In spite of her working very hard there was happiness in her heart. (m) As love is divine, everybody wants love. (n) He always advised his sons to respect their teachers. (o) As they get a long vacation from schools, they enjoy the festival with childlike mirth.

(vi) Change the following sentences into Compound :

(a) He came to a house to ask for something to eat. (b) Finding a large thorn, he pulled it out. (c) Sometimes this jam is so acute that it blocks more than a kilometre of a street. (d) Attracted by such reports she came to test the king. (e) While pondering he noticed some bees humming for honey in a withered rose. (f) Being very angry he began to whip her cruelly. (g) The earth being round, we meet again. (h) The farmer was very excited to see the golden egg. (i) But the farmer was greedy enough to have all the eggs in a day. (j) Once upon a time, there lived a certain merchant who had seven daughters. (k) I get my living by my own fortune. (l) It gives both pleasure and the contentment of mind. (m) As angling is my hobby, I usually catch fish with a fishing line. (n) Watching violent movies, young people become violent. (o) They had no food to satisfy their hunger.

Segment-3

Transformation : Voice

Presentation

Customer : Are vegetables sold here?

Grocer : Yes! We sell vegetables here.

Customer : Do you sell sugar?

Grocer : No, sugar is not sold here.

উপরের We sell vegetables here বাক্যটিতে দেখা যাচ্ছে We শব্দটি বাক্যের subject এবং vegetables



বিক্রির কাজটি

করেছে We। অর্থাৎ We হলো doer of the action। আবার, vegetables শব্দটি বাক্যে object এবং এটার উপর কাজটি করা হয়েছে। অর্থাৎ এটা receiver (গ্রহণকারী) of the action. কিন্তু সব সময় আমরা এভাবে বাক্য গঠন করি না। মাঝে মাঝে doer কে বাক্যের subject না করে receiver কে subject করা হয়। আর এভাবে উপরের বাক্যটিকে বললে বাক্যটি হতো :

Vegetables are sold here (by us).

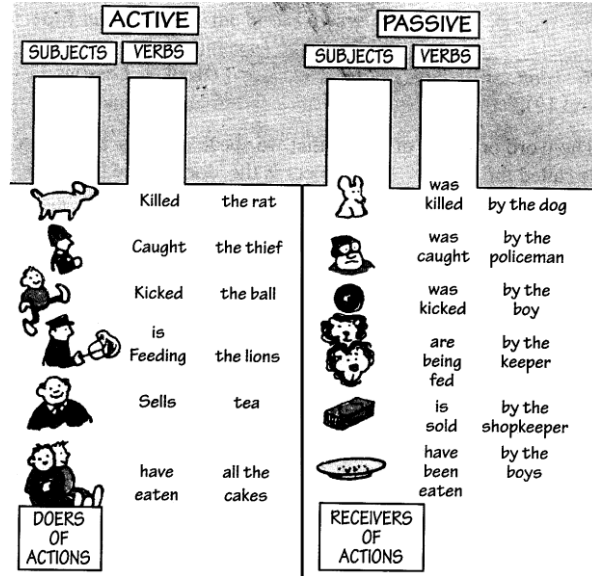
এখন দেখা যাচ্ছে এ পরিবর্তনের ফলে বাক্যের অর্থগত পরিবর্তন হয়নি। শুধু structure (গঠন) পরিবর্তন হয়েছে। আর সে পরিবর্তনগুলো হলো :

- (i) receiver টি subject হয়েছে
- (ii) Subject এর পর অতিরিক্ত একটি 'be' verb বসানো হয়েছে।
- (iii) মূল verb টির past participle করা হয়েছে।
- (iv) by যোগে doer টি বসানো হয়েছে।

এভাবে আমরা বলতে পারি doer যখন sentence এর subject থাকে তখন তাকে active voice বলে। এবং receiver যখন sentence এর subject হয় তখন তাকে passive voice বলে।

Structure : Receiver + সাহায্যকারী verb (যদি থাকে) + অতিরিক্ত be verb + মূল verb এর past participle + বাকি অংশ + by যোগে doer.

নিম্নের উদাহরণগুলো দেখ



Rule-2 : Person ব্যবহারের নিয়ম :

pronoun-এর subject ও object form ভিন্ন। তাই pronoun এর subject ও object form শিখতে হবে। নিচের ছকটি লক্ষ কর :

person		subject	object
First	singular	I	me
	plural	we	us
Second	singular	you	you
	plural	you	you
Third	singular	he/ she/it	him/ her/it
	plural	they	them

Example : I gave him a pen.

He was given a pen by me.

সাহায্যকারী verb গুলো হল:

Principal auxiliary:

am, is, are, was, were, have, has, had (বাক্যে আছে বা ছিল অর্থে যখন ব্যবহৃত হয় তখন এগুলো মূল verb) do, does, did (নো বোধক বা প্রশ্নমূলক বাক্য গঠনে ব্যবহৃত হলে)

Modal auxiliary : can, could, may, might, shall, should, will, would, had to, ought to, is going to

Semi-modals: need, dare, used

Rule-3 : অতিরিক্ত be verb-এর ব্যবহার :

অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি বসাবার সবচেয়ে সহজ উপায় :	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● প্রদত্ত বাক্য যদি have to, going to; এবং modal auxiliary থাকে তবে অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি অপরিবর্তিত বসে ● প্রদত্ত বাক্যে যদি be verb (be, been, am, is, are, was, were) থাকে তবে অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি being হবে ● প্রদত্ত বাক্যে যদি have, has, had থাকে তবে অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি been হবে ● কোনো সাহায্যকারী verb না থেকে যদি মূল verb-টি present হয় অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি Subject অনুযায়ী am/is/are হবে এবং মূল verb-টি যদি past হয় তবে অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি Subject অনুযায়ী was/ were হবে। 	
Active	Passive
They write a letter.	A letter is written by them.
এখানে মূল verb write এবং verb টি যেহেতু present form এ আছে তাই অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি present form গ্রহণ করে is হয়েছে।	
They are writing a letter.	A letter is being written by them.
এখানে are থাকায় অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি being হয়েছে।	
They have written a letter.	A letter has been written by them.
এখানে have থাকায় অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি been হয়েছে।	
They have been writing a letter.	A letter has been being written by them.

এখানে been থাকায় অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি being হয়েছে।	
They wrote a letter.	A letter was written by them.
এখানে মূল verb wrote এবং verb টি যেহেতু past form এ আছে তাই অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি was হয়েছে।	
They should write a letter.	A letter should be written by them.
এখানে should থাকায় অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি be হয়েছে।	
They are going to write a letter.	A letter is going to be written by them.
এখানে going to থাকায় অতিরিক্ত be verb-টি be হয়েছে।	

Practice



6.28

(i) Choose the correct form of the verb to fill in the blanks.

- | | |
|--|--|
| (a) My jacket —
i. has washed.
ii. has been washed. | (f) The work —
i. will do
ii. will be done |
| (b) My sister — my jacket.
i. has washed
ii. has been washed | (g) The painter —
i. was painting
ii. was being painted |
| (c) The tree —
i. is felling
ii. is being felled | (h) She — chocolates.
i. loveii. loves
iii. is loved |
| (d) The room —
i. locked.
ii. was locked | (i) The books —
i. was torn
ii. tore
iii. were torn |
| (e) Rina —
i. invited
ii. was invited | (j) This exercise —
i. must do
ii. do
iii. must be done |

(ii) Use appropriate 'be' verb in the blanks.

- (a) The cat chased the mouse.
The mouse — chased by the cat.
- (b) Mary hit the ball.
The ball — hit by Mary.
- (c) A powerful engine pulled the train.
The train — pulled by a powerful engine.
- (d) We should take measures to prevent water pollution.
Measures should — taken to prevent water pollution by us.
- (e) Traders open fresh account book.
Fresh account book — opened by traders.
- (f) They could also see a young boy of about their own age.
A young boy of about their own age could — seen by them.
- (g) The angel was writing the names of the persons.
The names of the persons were — written by the angel.
- (h) The woman was holding a baby in her arms.
A baby was — held by the woman in her arms.
- (i) I could tell them all.
They could — told all by me.
- (j) The Headmaster asked me my name.
I — asked my name by the Headmaster.

(iii) Use appropriate 'verb with be' in the blanks.

- | | |
|---|--|
| (a) She wore a nice dress.
A nice dress — by her. | (h) I know him.
He — to me. |
| (b) Fortune favours the brave.
The brave — favoured by fortune. | (i) They are going to dig a canal.
A canal — by them. |
| (c) I am going to open a bank account.
A bank account — opened by me. | (j) He did many things for me.
Many things — for me by him. |
| (d) I shall do everything.
Everything — by me. | (k) He has lost his book.
His book — by him. |
| (e) I saw him go.
He — to go by me. | (l) Everyone shall blame us.
We — by everyone. |
| (f) He looks after the orphan.
The orphan — by him. | (m) Moni has to do the work.
The work — by Moni. |
| (g) The storm has uprooted a lot of trees.
A lot of trees — uprooted by the storm. | |

Rule-4 : Receiver/ Object চেনার উপায় :

মূল verb-এর পরের noun/pronoun হল Object। Verb-কে কাকে/কী/ কারা দিয়ে প্রশ্ন করলে Object পাওয়া যায়। তবে মূল verb এর পরে যদি participle (ing যুক্ত/ ed যুক্ত) বা infinitive (to+verb) বা preposition (বিশেষ করে of) যুক্ত কোনো অংশ থাকে তখন পুরো অংশটাই subject হিসাবে ব্যবহার করতে হবে।

ing যু:

Active : He knows a boy **reading at Dhaka University.**

Passive : A boy reading at Dhaka University is known to him.

ed যু□ :

Active : I bought a shirt **made in China**.

Passive : A shirt made in China was bought by me.

Preposition যু□ :

They entertained the guests **of the bridal party** heartily.

The guests of the bridal party were entertained heartily by them.

Rule-5 :

Extension (modifier of verb) চেনার উপায়:

verb-এর কাজ কোথায়/ কখন/ কীভাবে/ কেন হল ---- এমন তথ্য প্রকাশক শব্দ বা শব্দ সমষ্টি হলো extension ।

Active : I found a man **in the field**.

Passive : A man was found in the field by me.

Active : Everyone should practice frugality **to make a well planned family**. [DB'17]

Passive : Frugality should be practiced by everyone to make a well planned family.

Active: The farmers use water **in time of cultivation largely**. [DinajB'17]

Passive: Water is used by the farmers in time of cultivation largely.

Rule-6 :

* একটি বাক্যে দুটো (**object of verb**) থাকলে:-

(a) Indirect object (অর্থাৎ প্রাণী/ব্যক্তিব্যচক) কে subject করা শ্রেয় ।

Active : I gave hima book.

Passive : He was given a book by me.

(b) অন্য object টিও subject হতে পারে, তবে এক্ষেত্রে direct object এর প□র্বে অর্থানুসারে অতিরিক্ত to/for বসাতে হবে ।

Active : I gave hima book.

Passive : A book was given to him by me.

Active : I bought him a book .

Passive : A book was bought for him by me.

Example

The old manwants money.

Ans : Money is wanted by the old man.

Theywere digging a canal.

Ans : A canal was being dug by them.

Hewill have done the work.

Ans : The work will have been done by him.

Theyran a race.

Ans : A race was run by them.

Youkept me waiting.

Ans : I was kept waiting by you.

Panicseized the young writer.

Ans : The young writer was seized with panic.

Isaw him going across the field.

Ans : He was seen going across the field by me.

Hehas not broken the axe-handle.

Ans : The axe-handle has not been broken by him.

Weought to obey our parents.

Ans : Our parents ought to be obeyed by us.

Youmust not drive the car.

Ans : The car must not be driven by you.

The orange tastes sour.

Ans : The orange is sour when it is tasted.

Note to Remember :

একমাত্র Transitive Verb অর্থাৎ যার Object থাকে তাকেই Passive Voice করা যায় । Intransitive verb এর passive voice হয় না ।

Active : It happened yesterday. ✓

Passive : It was happened yesterday.

Active : The man died yesterday. ✓

Passive : The man was died yesterday.



Rule-7 : Active Voice এ দ্বিতীয় verb-টির প□র্বে যদি to না থাকে তবে passive করার সময় to টি লিখতে হবে । (active voice এর ক্ষেত্রে সাধারণত: need, bid, dare, make, hear, feel, know, behold, watch প্রভৃতি verb এর পরবর্তী verb টির প□র্বে to উহ্য থাকে)

He made me **go**. (এখানে ২য় verb হলো go এবং এর পূর্বে কোনো to নেই। কিন্তু passive করার সময় অবশ্যই to টি লিখতে হবে।)
I was made **to go** by him.

Active : We heard her sing a song.

Passive : She was heard to sing a song by us.

Active : We watched him play in the field.

Passive : He was watched to play in the field by us.

Active : They beheld a bright star shine in the sky.

Passive : A bright star was beheld to shine in the sky by them.

উল্লেখ্য: 'let' verb এর পরবর্তী verb এর পূর্বে কোনো সময় to বসে না।

Active : He **let** me **do** the work.

Passive : I was **letdo** the work by him.

Rule-8 : Reflexive object এর ক্ষেত্রে doer কে object বা receiver কে subject করার প্রয়োজন নেই।

Active : He killed **himself**.

Passive : He was killed by **himself**.

Active : She fans herself.

Passive : She is fanned by herself.

Active : She feeds herself.

Passive : She is fed by herself.

Active : He cut himself.

Passive : He was cut by himself.

Active : The man repented himself.

Passive : The man was repented by himself.

self/selves যুক্ত pronoun কে reflexive pronoun বলে। (myself, himself, herself, themselves ইত্যাদি reflexive pronoun।)

Rule-9 : কিছু কিছু verb আছে যাদের পর by না বসে অন্য preposition বসে। মনে রাখবে, agent এর পূর্বে by এবং instrument এর পূর্বে with বসে।

known to, pleased with (person), pleased at (thing), annoyed with (person), annoyed at (thing), shocked at, surprised at, seized with, relieved of, made up of, filled with, vexed at

Active : I know the boy.

Passive : The boy is known to me.

Active : His behaviour surprised me.

Passive : I was surprised at his behaviour.

Active : The news shocked him.

Passive : He was shocked at the news.

Active : Light filled the room.

Passive : The room was filled with light.

Active : Panic seized the writer.

Passive : The writer was seized with panic.

Note to Remember :

✍ যে ব্যক্তি/প্রাণী/প্রাকৃতিক শক্তি কাজ করে তাকে agent বলে।

✍ যার সাহায্যে কাজ করা হয় তাকে instrument বলে।

The room was decorated by me with flowers
agent instrument

Practice



6.29. Change the following sentences into passive form.

- (a) Steven Spielberg directed the Jurassic Park. (b) Tereshkova experienced nausea and physical discomfort for much of the flight. (c) She joined a local empowerment group. (d) He has built a dormitory in Tibet. (e) I could buy a bus ticket. (f) The haor system provides a wide range of economic and non-economic benefits. (g) We know the Sundarbans for vanishing islands. (h) Italy's history impressed the author. (i) The experience of meeting Bangladeshis in Italy deeply moved the author. (j) The two nations signed a treaty. (k) We presented her a mobile phone. (l) The students started gardening. (m) I saw him singing in the reading room. (n) The girl killed herself. (o) I did not know the man. (p) His behaviour vexed me. (q) His father's death shocked me very much. (r) I saw him going across the field. (s) He has not broken the axe-handle. (t) We ought to obey our parents. (u) You must not drive the car.

Interrogative Sentence

Rule-10 :

Interrogative sentence-কে প্রথমে assertive-এ রূপান্তর করে নিতে হবে। এর পরে ঐ রূপান্তরিত assertive sentence-কে passive করা যায়। সর্বশেষে, প্রথম auxiliary verb-কে subject এর পূর্বে লিখতে হবে।

Active: Have you eaten rice?

(Active Assertive: You have eaten rice.)

(Passive Assertive : Rice has been eaten by you.)

Passive : Has rice been eaten by you?

Active : Are you doing the work?

Active Assertive : You are doing the work.

Passive Assertive : The work is being done by you.

Passive : Is the work being done by you?

Active : Was he doing the sum?

(Active Assertive : He was doing the sum.)

(Passive Assertive : The sum was being done by him.)

Passive : Was the sum being done by him?

NB: উপর্যুক্ত ব্রাকেটের বাক্য দুটিকে উত্তরপত্রে লেখা যাবে না। প্রয়োজনবোধে খসড়া করে নিতে হবে। আরও কিছু উদাহরণ লক্ষ কর:

Example 1:

Active: Does he play football?

(Active Assertive: He plays football.)

(Passive Assertive: Football is played by him.)

Passive: Is football played by him?

Example 2:

Active: Did he play football?

(Active Assertive: He played football.)

(Passive Assertive: Football was played by him.)

Passive: Was football played by him?

do/ does/ did থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে। did থাকলে verb-টি past হবে।

Rule-11 :

যদি শুরুর □ তে which+ noun/ how many+ noun/ who/ what/when/ where/ why থাকে এবং এগুলো ও ম □ ল verb এর মাঝে যদি কোনো subject থাকে তবে এগুলো বাক্যে object হিসাবে আছে। প্রথমে sentence-টি কে assertive করতে হবে এবং passive voice করতে হবে। মনে রাখবে, whom থাকলে who হবে।

Example 1 :

Active: Whom did you want now?

(Active Assertive: You wanted **whom** now.)

Passive:Who were wanted now by you?

do/ does/ did থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে। did থাকলে verb-টি past হবে। does থাকলে verb এর সাথে s/es ধরতে হবে।

Example 2:

Active: What are they reading in the morning?

(Active Assertive: They are reading **what** in the morning.)

Passive:What is being read in the morning by them?

do/ does/ did থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে। did থাকলে verb-টি past হবে। does থাকলে verb এর সাথে s/es ধরতে হবে।

Example 3:

Active: How many boys has he rebuked in the class?

(Active Assertive: He has rebuked **how many boys** in the class.)

Passive:How many boys have been rebuked in the class by him?

NB: উপর্যুক্ত ব্রাকেটের বাক্য দুটিকে উত্তরপত্রে লেখা যাবে না। প্রয়োজনবোধে খসড়া করে নিতে হবে।

Rule-12 :

যদি শুরুর □ তে which+ noun/ how many+ noun/ who/ what থাকে এবং এর পর যদি সরাসরি ম □ ল verb থাকে তবে এগুলো বাক্যে subject হিসাবে আছে এবং তাই assertive করে নেয়ার দরকার নেই; সরাসরি passive voice করতে হবে। সর্বশেষে, by + wh word ও auxiliary verb-কে subject এর প □ র্বে লিখতে হবে। মনে রাখবে, by who না হয়ে by whom হবে।

Example 1:

Active: Who is calling you?

(Passive: You **are** being called **by whom**.)

Passive: By whom are you being called?

Example 2:

Active: What pains me?

(Passive: I **am** pained **by what**.)

Passive: By what am I pained?

Example 3:

Active: How many people have asked you?

(Passive: You **have** been asked **by how many people**.)

Passive: By how many people have you been asked?

NB: উপর্যুক্ত ব্রাকেটের বাক্য দুটিকে উত্তরপত্রে লেখা যাবে না। প্রয়োজনবোধে খসড়া করে নিতে হবে।

More Examples

Who broke the glass?

Ans : By whom was the glass broken?

What do you want?

Ans : What is wanted by you?

Whom do you prefer?

Ans : Who is preferred by you?

Where did you find these fishes?

Ans : Where were these fishes found by you?

Did the old sailor kill the albatross?

Ans : Was the albatross killed by the old sailor?

Will you buy a pen?

Ans : Will a pen be bought by you?

Practice



6.30. Change the following sentences into passive form.

- (a) Do you play football? (b) Did the boy catch a bird? (c) Does she write a letter? (d) Don't you like tea? (e) Doesn't Rumi prepare her lesson regularly? (f) Didn't Lucy sing a song? (g) Will they help the poor? (h) Shall I catch a fish? (i) Is he doing the work? (j) Are they making a noise in the class? (k) Has he taken the book from the table? (l) Were you calling me? (m) Have they made him captain? (n) Can I help you? (o) Haven't

they finished the work? (p) Will he be reading a book? (q) Wasn't he drawing a picture? (r) Isn't he painting a picture? (s) Who is helping her? (t) Who was calling me? (u) Who has made the cage? (v) Who saw the bird? (w) Who has broken the glass? (x) Who teaches you English? (y) Who will drive the car? (z) Who will be reading the book? (aa) Who was blowing the pipe? (bb) Whom did you meet? (cc) Whom has he seen in the room? (dd) Whom are they calling? (ee) Whom do you want? (ff) Whom did you give the book? (gg) Whom will he teach? (hh) Whom did you lend the money? (ii) What does he want? (jj) What did he do yesterday? (kk) What are you reading? (ll) What will you read? (mm) What has he seen? (nn) Which book do you want? (oo) Which pen has he bought? (pp) Which people did she like? (qq) When will you return the book? (rr) When did you meet him? (ss) Where did you find him? (tt) Do you know them? (uu) Who is helping her? (vv) Which book has he lost? (ww) Does he speak English? (xx) Whom are you talking to?

Imperative Sentence

Rule-13 :

Let + object/receiver টি subject + অতিরিক্ত beverb + মূল verb এর past participle + বাকি অংশ + (by যোগে subject/doer টি object)

Active : Write the letter without delay.

Passive : Let the letter be written without delay (by you).

☞ বাক্যটি negative হলে do not বাক্য থেকে বাদ দিয়ে let not লিখতে হয় আর বাক্যে never থাকলে, শব্দটি be verb এর পরে যাবে।

Active : Do not tell a lie.

Passive : Let not a lie be told.

Active : Never tell a lie.

Passive : Let a lie be never told.

Active : Post the letter.

Passive : Let the letter be posted.

Active : Always speak the truth.

Passive : Let the truth be always spoken.

Active : Do not speak ill of others.

Passive : Let not ill of others be spoken.

Rule-14 :

মূল verb + indirect object/ব্যক্তিবাক্য object (me, us, you ইত্যাদি)/+ direct object (বস্তুবাক্য) এর ক্ষেত্রে :

Let + direct object (বস্তুবাক্য) + 'be' verb + মূল verb এর Past Participle + to/for যোগে indirect object (ব্যক্তিবাক্য)

Active : Ask me a question.

Passive : Let a question be asked to me.

Active : Buy me a shirt.

Passive : Let a shirt be bought for me.

Active : Give me the grammar book.

Passive : Let the grammar book be given to me.

Active : Lend me your bicycle.

Passive : Let your bicycle be lent to me.

Active : Bring him the book.

Passive : Let the book be brought for him.

Rule-15:

Let + ব্যক্তিবাক্য object + verb যুক্ত বাক্যের ক্ষেত্রে

Let + মূল verb এর object + অতিরিক্ত 'be' verb + মূল verb এর Past Participle + বাকি অংশ + by যোগে মূল verb এর subject

Active : Let me do the work.

Passive : Let the work be done by me.

Active : Let him tell the truth.

Passive : Let the truth be told by him.

Active : Let us play football.

Passive : Let football be played by us.

Active : Let him post the letter.

Passive : Let the letter be posted by him.

Active : Let her sing a song.

Passive : Let a song be sung by her.

Practice



6.31. Change the following sentences into passive form.

(a) Tell him to go. (b) Let them call in a doctor. (c) Post the letter. (d) Shut the door. (e) Don't make a noise. (f) Ring the bell. (g) Bring the book. (h) Please help me. (i) Take care of your health. (j) Look after your parents. (k) Pluck me a flower. (l) Buy a shirt for me. (m) Don't ask me the question. (n) Choose the best answer. (o) Don't play football at noon. (p) Don't kick the ball. (q) Go away with it. (r) Let me write a letter. (s) Let him do the work. (t) Never tell a lie. (u) Always speak the truth. (v) Never trust a false friend. (w) Give the order. (x) Pen through the word. (y) Do not laugh at the poor.

Some Special Structures

Rule-16 :

Clause object :

কোনো verb-এর object যদি clause হয় তবে ঐ clause-কে subject হিসাবে প্রথমে আনতে হবে এবং উভয় clause-এর voice change করতে হবে।

Active : We must endure what we cannot cure.

Passive : What cannot be cured must be endured.

তবে **that clause**-কে প্রথমে আনা যায় না এবং প্রথম অংশ **it is/was + verb³ + that clause** হবে।

Active : We believe that the earth moves round the sun.

Passive : It is believed that the earth moves round the sun.

Active : We thought that he was the right man for the job.

Passive : It was thought that he was the right man for the job.

Active : The newspapers say that his company is in trouble.

Passive : It is said that his company is in trouble.

Active : Everybody thought that he was a spy.

Passive : It was thought that he was a spy.

Rule-17 :

It is/ was time + infinitive:

It is/was time এর পর infinitive-এর পরিবর্তে that + infinitive এর object-টি subject হবে + অতিরিক্ত should be + verb-এর 3rd form

Active : It is time to do the work.

Passive : It is time that the work should be done.

অথবা, It is/was time এর পর for + infinitive এর object-টি subject হবে+ অতিরিক্ত to be + verb-এর 3rd form

Active : It is time to do the work.

Passive : It is time for the work to be done.

Active : It is time to say the prayer.

Passive : It is time for the prayer to be said.

Active : It is time to watch the movie.

Passive : It is time for the movie to be watched.

Active : It is time to take exercise.

Passive : It is time for exercise to be taken.

Rule-18 :

It is/ was + adjective + infinitive:

It is/was +adjective + infinitive-এর পরিবর্তে that + infinitive এর object-টি subject হবে + অতিরিক্ত should be + verb-এর 3rd form

Active : It is necessary to call in doctor.

Passive : It is necessary that a doctor should be called in.

অথবা, It এর পরিবর্তে infinitive এর object-টি বসবে; to এর পর be বসবে এবং verb-এর 3rd form বসবে; অন্য কোনো পরিবর্তন হবে না।

Active : It is necessary to call in a doctor.

Passive : A doctor is necessary to be called in.

Active : It is useful to take exercise.

Passive : Exercise is useful to be taken.

Active : It is essential to eat a balanced diet.

Passive : A balanced diet is essential to be eaten.

Active : It is important to learn English.

Passive : English is important to be learnt.

Active : It is urgent to eradicate dowry.

Passive : Dowry is urgent to be eradicated.

Rule-19 :

Quasi passive (taste, feel, smell, sound-এ জাতীয় verb থাকে) বাক্যের ক্ষেত্রে শুধু মূল verb-টির 3rd form এবং এর পূর্বে একটি অতিরিক্ত be verb বসবে।

Active : Green mangoes taste sour.

Passive : Green mangoes **are tasted** sour.

Active : The book is printing.

Passive : The book **is being printed**.

অথবা, Complement থাকলে প্রদত্ত অংশের verb-টির পরিবর্তে be verb বসবে এবং when/ if যুক্ত একটি অতিরিক্ত clause বসিয়েও করা যায়।

Active : Green mangoes taste sour.

Passive : Green mangoes **are** sour when/ if (they are) tasted.

Active : The bed feels soft.

Passive : The bed is soft when it is felt.

Active : The beli smells sweet.

Passive : The beli is sweet when it is smelt.

Active : The music sounds melodious.

Passive : The music is melodious when it is sounded.

Rule-20 :

Verb + object + infinitive: (to + verb-কে infinitive বলে)

object-এর পর infinitive থাকলে আমরা সাধারণত infinitive অংশকে extension ধরে সাধারণ নিয়মে voice change করি। যেমন:

Active : He invited me to go.

Passive : I was invited to go.

Active : Father asked me to read.

Passive : I was asked to read by father.

Active : The doctor advised me to take rest.

Passive : I was advised to take rest by the doctor.

Active : Rana proposed me to play chess.

Passive : I was proposed to play chess by Rana.

Active : He suggested me to go out for a walk.

Passive : I was suggested to go out for a walk.

Rule-21 :

তবে, **liking/ loving/ wanting/ wishing verb**-এর **object**-এর পর **infinitive** থাকলে :

প্রথমে **subject + verb** লিখতে হবে + infinitive এর object-টি + to এর পর be বসবে এবং verb-এর 3rd form বসবে + by + প্রথম verb-এর object

Active : He wants me to take photographs.

Passive : He wants photographs to be taken by me.

Active : You like me to take tea.

Passive : You like tea to be taken by me.

Active : I wish you to lead a happy life.

Passive : I wish a happy life to be led by you.

Active : You want me to lend some money.

Passive : You want some money to be lent by you.

Active : Children like grandfather to tell a story.

Passive : Children like a story to be told by grandfather.

Rule-22 :

Verb + infinitive/ gerund:

প্রথম verb পর্যন্ত + that বসবে + ২য় verb-এর object + should be + ২য় verb-এর 3rd form

Active : He recommended using bullet-proof glass.

Passive : He recommended that bullet-proof glass should be used.

Active : He decided to sell the house.

Passive : He decided that the house should be sold.

Active : He thought to memorize the poem.

Passive : He thought that the poem should be memorized.

Active : He planned to complete the work.

Passive : He planned that the work should be completed.

Active : He wants to buy the book.

Passive : He wants that the book should be bought.

to + verb-কে infinitive বলে; verb-এর সাথে ing যোগ করলে gerund বলে

Rule-23 :

কোনো Simple sentence-এ অথবা একটি মাত্র clause এ Double Passive হয় না। যেমন :

Active : I like to take fresh milk.

Passive : Fresh milk is liked to take by me.

Active : He wants to drink tea.

Passive : Tea is wanted to drink by him.

Rule-24 :

Complex/ Compound sentence-এর ক্ষেত্রে উভয় clause-এর voice change করতে হবে। তবে কোনো অংশের verb যদি intransitive হয় তবে ঐ অংশের voice change করতে হবে না।

Active : He ate rice and I drank coffee.

Passive : Rice was eaten by him and coffee was drunk by me.

Active : He ate rice and (he) drank coffee.

Passive : Rice was eaten (by him) and coffee was drunk by him. (এখানে উভয় অংশের subject/ doer একই হওয়ায় শুধু ২য় অংশে + by যোগে doer-টি Object হিসাবে লেখা হয়েছে।)

Active : If you buy a sari, I will buy a shirt.

Passive : If a sari is bought by you, a shirt will be bought by me.

Active : Rana read a book but Sumi wrote a letter.

Passive : A book was read by Rana but a letter was written by Sumi.

Active : We were playing cricket and you were watching the movie.

Passive : Cricket was being played by us and the movie was being watched by you.

Practice



6.32. Change the following sentences into passive form.

- (a) Books introduce us to the realm of knowledge. (b) People over the country visit this place. (c) They only curse their fate. (d) The government has taken necessary steps to eradicate illiteracy. (e) People of all ages enjoy the game. (f) He delivers letters, money orders, parcels etc to the addresses. (g) He was digging holes in several places. (h) Everyone praised her. (i) I gladly accepted the invitation. (j) Who does not love a truthful person? (k) Tourists from home and abroad visit its shore. (l) He respects the learned and the teachers. (m) Some books will make you laugh. (n) The bereavement overwhelmed the old woman. (o) Her great sorrow touched Buddha. (p) The govt. should give proper emphasis to the study. (q) So we should control it for our own sake. (r) The freedom fighters have gifted us an independent country. (s) Millions of people visit Singapore every year. (t) Our government is going to take some steps to make it more attractive. (u) Young Taimur once attacked the province of a powerful prince (v) I passed the day amidst joys. (w) Relatives from this party are to observe certain rites. (x) It could not find any source of water. (y) It kills our valuable time. (z) So, we should control it for our own sake. (aa) The government has taken necessary measures to keep the price hike under control. (bb) One day the king ordered his maid servant to sweep his bedroom well. (cc) We celebrated our school meeting profoundly. (dd) The government has taken some drastic measures against

corruption.

Passive থেকে Active

Structure :

by যোগের object টি subject হবে + শুধুমাত্র মূল verb এর ঠিক পূর্বে be verb টি বাদ যাবে। verb টি tense অনুসারে বসবে + subject টি object হবে + বাকি অংশ বসবে।

- (i) Active : The report was made by Sirajul.
Passive : Sirajul made the report.
- (ii) Active : The sum has been done by Ripa.
Passive : Ripa has done the sum.
- (iii) Active : The work was being done by the boys.
Passive : The boys were doing the work.
- অনেক সময় by যোগের object নাও থাকতে পারে। সেক্ষেত্রে sense বুঝে একটি subject আনতে হবে।
- (i) Active : My pocket has been picked.
Passive : Someone (a pickpocket) has picked my pocket.
- (ii) Active : The snatcher was arrested.
Passive : The police arrested the snatcher.

Practice



6.33. Change the following sentences into Active :

(a) Flowers are used on different occasions. (b) The school was established in 1850. (c) Some drastic steps have been taken against corruption. (d) They should be taken care of. (e) He is loved by his parents, teachers and friends. (f) They are concerned with the outer show of things and beings. (g) But air can be polluted in different ways. (h) An honest man is respected by all. (i) Crops, houses and trees are destroyed by the storm/flood. (j) On the other hand, flood is considered to be a blessing for us. (k) Taimur's soldiers were all killed by the army. (l) Books should be read to remove ignorance. (m) Arrangements for rejoicing and merry making are also made by them. (n) He was well-known for his generosity. (o) Any answer in the examination should not be elaborated. (p) Necessary steps have been taken to eradicate illiteracy. (q) The same answer was given by the second daughter. (r) He wants to do something for the family but he is not permitted by his mother. (s) Happiness cannot be purchased with money. (t) This feeling cannot be expressed in words.

Segment-4

Transformation : Adjective/ Degree

Presentation

Adjective-এর তিন প্রকার তারতম্য হয়ে থাকে। নিচের ছবিগুলো এবং তার পাশে লেখা বাক্যগুলো দেখ।



☑ Positive (তুলনাহীন অবস্থা):

প্রথম ছবিটিতে দেখা যাচ্ছে ছবিটির নামের একটি মোটা বালক। তাকে এখানে কারো সাথে তুলনা করা হয়নি। তাই adjective টির মূল form লেখা হয়েছে fat যাকে ইংরেজিতে positive degree বলা হয়।

☑ Comparative (দু'য়ের মধ্যে তুলনামূলক অবস্থা):

দ্বিতীয় ছবিটিতে দুটি বালকের ছবি রয়েছে। এখানে রবি মোটা এবং টম তার চেয়েও মোটা। তাই এখানে দুজনের মধ্যে তুলনা করার জন্য adjective টির ২য় form লেখা হয়েছে fatter যাকে ইংরেজিতে comparative degree বলা হয়।

☑ Superlative (দু'য়ের অধিকের মধ্যে তুলনামূলক অবস্থা) :

তৃতীয় ছবিটিতে তিনটি বালকের ছবি রয়েছে। এই তিনজনের মধ্যে জন সবচেয়ে বেশি মোটা। আর এটা বোঝানোর জন্য adjective টির ৩য় form লেখা হয়েছে fattest যাকে ইংরেজিতে superlative degree বলা হয়।

Adjective-এর Degree পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম :

- A. উচ্চারণের সময় যদি এক স্বরবর্ণ থাকে বা দুই স্বরবর্ণ বিশিষ্ট Adjective-এর শেষে le, y, er, ure, ow থাকলে বা negative un-যুক্ত Adjective হলে, ঐ Adjective-এর শেষে er যোগে Comparative এবং est যোগে Superlative করতে হয়।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
low (লো) = ল + ও	low + er = lower	low + est = lowest
mellow (মেলো)	mellow + er = mellow	mellow + est = mellowest
unhappy (আনহ্যাপি)	unhappy + er = unhappier	unhappy + est = unhappiest

উল্লেখ্য, es, ing, ed-এগুলোর মত er, est-কে ইংরেজিতে suffix বলে এবং এগুলো কোনো শব্দের শেষে যোগ করলে অনেক সময় মূল শব্দের বানানে পরিবর্তন আসে।

- (a) কোনো শব্দের শেষতিন letter যথাক্রমে Consonant, Vowel, Consonant (CVC) হলে মূল শব্দের শেষের letter-টি double হয়।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
big	big + g + er = bigger	big + g + est = biggest
thin	thinner	thinnest
fat	fatter	fattest
hot	hotter	hottest

- (b) কোনো শব্দের শেষে e এবং তার পূর্বে Consonant থাকলে e বাদ দিতে হয়।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
fine	fin + er = finer	fin + est = finest

true	truer	truest
large	larger	largest
noble	nobler	noblest
wise	wiser	wisest

(c) কোনো শব্দের শেষে y এবং তার পূর্বে Consonant থাকলে y এর পরিবর্তে i বসবে।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
pretty	pretty + er = prettier	pretty + est = prettiest
heavy	Heavier	Heaviest
dry	drier	driest
happy	happier	happiest
lazy	lazier	laziest
busy	busier	busiest

B. উচ্চারণের সময় যদি দুই বা দুই-এর অধিক স্বরবর্ণ থাকে তবে Adjective-এর পূর্বে more যোগে Comparative এবং most যোগে Superlative করতে হয়।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
beautiful	more beautiful	most beautiful
dangerous	more dangerous	most dangerous
careful	more careful	most careful
comfortable	more comfortable	most comfortable
honest	more/less honest	most/ least honest

C. কতগুলো Adjective/ Adverb-এর ক্ষেত্রে নির্দিষ্ট কোনো নিয়ম অনুসরণ করা হয় না। যেমন:

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
good	better	best
bad, evil, ill	worse	worst
late	later (ক্রম)/ latter (সময়)	latest (সময়)/ last (ক্রম)
many (সংখ্যা)	more	most
much (পরিমাণ)	more	most
old	elder (একই পরিবারের সদস্য, than-এর সাথে কখনো ব্যবহার হয় না)/ older	eldest (একই পরিবারের সদস্য)/ oldest
Fore	former	foremost (সর্বাধিক গুরুত্বপূর্ণ), first (সর্বপ্রথম)
little (পরিমাণ)	less	least
few (সংখ্যা)	fewer	fewest
far	farther (দূরত্ব), further (আরও)	farthest, furthest
in	inner	inmost/ innermost
out	outer	utmost/ outer most
up	upper	uppermost

Practice

6.34. Write the comparative and superlative degree of the following Adjectives.

red, brave, gentle, true, nice, easy, happy, merry, cunning, important, interesting, holy, clumsy, pure, pleasant, sad, fit, useful, intelligent, precious.

Rule- 1 : কিছু Word যেমন exterior, interior, ulterior, major, minor-এগুলো latin comparative হলেও ইংরেজিতে positive হিসাবে ব্যবহৃত হয়। তবে superior, inferior, senior, junior, prior, anterior, posterior-এগুলো ইংরেজিতে Comparative হিসাবেই ব্যবহৃত হয় এবং এর পর than না বসে to বসে।

Example :

- He is senior to ~~(than)~~ me.
- I am junior to him.
- He is superior to all.

Rule- 2 : দুইটি বস্তু মध्ये একটির চেয়ে অন্যটি বেশি পছন্দের বুঝাতে prefer-এর পর than না বসে to বসে এবং এর পর Verb থাকলে তার সাথে ing যুক্ত হয়। অন্যথায় Noun বসে।

Example :

- He prefers singing to ~~(than)~~ dancing.
- My brother prefers tea to coffee.
- She prefers writing to reading.
- He prefers playing cricket to playing football.

Rule- 3 : সমানুপাতিক হ্রাস/ বৃদ্ধি প্রকাশ করতে the + comparative —, the + comparative ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

Example :

- The more you read, the more you learn. (যতই পড়বে ততই শিখবে)
- The sooner, the better. (যত তাড়াতাড়ি হয় তত ভালো)
- The earlier, the better.
- The more, the merrier.

Rule-4 : ক্রমান্বয়ে হ্রাস/ বৃদ্ধি হলে ছাড়া প্রকাশ করতে comparative + and + comparative ব্যবহার করা হয় এবং এক্ষেত্রে Continuous tense ব্যবহার করা হয়।

Example :

- He is getting busier and busier.

- (ii) The weather is getting hotter and hotter day by day.
 (iii) The child is growing thinner and thinner.
 (iv) The boy is growing fatter and fatter day by day.

Rule-5 : No other, of any +noun এর পর Singular বা Plural form + adjective এর positive form বসে।

Example :

- (i) No other boy in the class is as clever as he.
 (ii) No other girl in the class is as beautiful as Maliha.

Rule-6 : Very few এরপর noun ও verb-এর plural form এবং adjective এর positive form বসে।

Example :

- (i) Very few events are as popular as Olympic Games.
 (ii) Very few exercises are as effective as walking.

Rule-7 : Than any other/ Than এর পূর্বে adjective এর comparative form এবং পরে singular noun বসে।

Example :

- (i) The monkey is funnier than any other animal.
 (ii) A tortoise is slower than a hare.

Rule-8 : Than all other/ than most other/ than many other এর পূর্বে adjective এর comparative form এবং পরে plural noun বসে।

Example :

- (i) Pizza is more favourite than most other foods to me.
 (ii) You are more talented than many other boys.

Rule-9 : The/One of the এর পরে adjective এর superlative form বসে। One of the এর পরে plural noun/pronoun কিন্তু verb singular ব্যবহৃত হয়।

Example :

- (i) The hospital has the best equipment.
 (ii) This was one of the toughest rounds in the competition.

Rule-10 : As..... as/ So..... as এবং too.....to এর মাঝে adjective এর positive form বসে।

Example :

- (i) In England, cricket is as popular as football.
 (ii) You are as meritorious as your brother.

Practice



6.35

A. Write correct sentence using the direction in the brackets :

- (a) I am not inferior (than/ to) you. (b) Prior (to/of) his departure for England, he met me. (c) I prefer reading (than/ to) writing. (d) Death is preferable (than/to) dishonour. (e) The (much/ more) we go up, the (much/more) we feel cold. (f) No other boy in the class is as intelligent as Rahim. (Comparative) (g) Dhaka is bigger than any other city in Bangladesh. (Positive) (h) Very few kings were as wise as Solomon. (Comparative) (i) No other boy in the locality is as naughty as Sajib. (Superlative) (j) The rice of Dinajpur is finer than that of Barisal. (Positive) (k) The National Memorial at Savar is the most magnificent structure in Bangladesh (Positive) (l) Very few boys in the class are as clever as Tareq. (Superlative) (m) He is more diligent than any other man in the village. (Positive) (n) He is senior (than/ to) me in age. (o) Mr Rahim is superior (than/ to) all in the office. (p) My friend prefers cricket (than/ to) football. (q) I prefer chicken (than/ to) mutton or venison. (r) The (high/ higher) we go up, the (cold/ colder) we feel. (s) The (much/ more) he gets, the (much/ more) he wants. (t) The patient is gradually getting (good) and (good) (u) The weather is growing (cool) and (cool) day by day. (v) No other mountain in the world is as high as the Himalayas. (comparative) (w) The whale is larger than any other aquatic animal. (Superlative) (x) Very few cities in Bangladesh are so busy as Dhaka. (Superlative) (y) Nazrul Islam is one of the greatest poets of Bangladesh. (Comparative) (z) The rice of Barisal is not as good as that of Dinajpur. (Comparative) (aa) The climate of Bangladesh is not so cool as that of Europe. (Comparative) (bb) Abdur Rahman is the tallest of all men in the office. (Positive) (cc) Sonargaon is one of the most expensive hotels in Dhaka. (Positive)

B. Choose the right form of degrees from the following sentences.

- (a) English is one of the (rich/ richer/ richest) languages of the world. (b) The man is as (cunning/ more cunning/ most cunning) as a fox. (c) No other boy is as (weak/ weaker/ weakest) as you. (d) Milk is (nutritious/ more nutritious/ most nutritious) than most other foods. (e) Very few girls are as (smart/ smarter/ smartest) as Farah. (f) It is one of the (antique/ antiquer/ antiquest) buildings of our country. (g) The boy is too (garrulous/ more garrulous/ most garrulous) to be tolerated. (h) Smoking is the (injurious/ more injurious/ most injurious) thing. (i) Your are (devoted/ more devoted/ most devoted) than I. (j) Very few speeches are so (philosophical/ more philosophical/ most philosophical) as this. (k) After hearing your result, your parents will be the (happy/ happier/ happiest) parents of the world. (l) Sarah is (active/ more active/ most active) than Farah. (m) No other woman is as (anxious/ more anxious/ most anxious) as she. (n) Konok was (comfortable/ more comfortable/ most comfortable) than any other candidates in the interview. (o) He is the (dangerous/ more dangerous/ most dangerous) batsman in the world.

Comparison of Adverb

Adjective-এর মতো কিছু Adverb-এরও Positive, Comparative এবং Superlative এই তিনটি form-এ তুলনা হয়।

1. কিছু Adverb-এর পর -er যোগে Comparative এবং -est যোগে Superlative হয়।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Fast	faster	fastest
Late	later	latest, last

Soon	sooner	soonest
Quick	quicker	quickest

2. যেসব Adverb-এর শেষে-ly থাকে তার পূর্বে more বসিয়ে comparative এবং most বসিয়ে superlative করা হয়।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Clearly	more clearly	most clearly
Loudly	more loudly	most loudly
Quickly	more quickly	most quickly
Rapidly	more rapidly	most rapidly
Easily	more easily	most easily
Swiftly	more swiftly	most swiftly
Wisely	more wisely	most wisely
Beautifully	more beautifully	most beautifully
Skillfully	more skillfully	most skillfully
Exception : Early	earlier	earliest

3. কতকগুলো Adverb-এর Comparison কোনো বাঁধাধরা নিয়মে হয় না।

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
Well	better	best
Badly	worse	worst
Far	farther, further	farthest, furthest
Much	more	most
Little	less	least

Note. Far, Much, Little—এগুলো Adjective এবং Adverb দুভাবেই প্রয়োগ হয়।

Practice



6.36

A. Find out the adverbs from the following word list and write their comparative and superlative form.

sad, terrific, intelligently, soon, gladly, smart, fast, rapidly, friendly, efficiently

B. Fill in the correct adverb form (positive/comparative/superlative) in brackets.

(a) They speak (fluent) — now than last year. (b) She agreed me the (polite) — of all. (c) Father smiled (happy) — than before. (d) The boys performed the (graceful) — of all. (e) He had an accident last year. Now he drives (careful) — than before. (f) We arrived (early) — than expected. (g) You wrote (slowly) than the rest of the candidates. (h) Rakib threw the ball (far) — than Hasan. (i) Of all the girls, my sister sang the (sweet) —. (j) He was (bad) — injured in the accident.

Rules of Changing Degree in Details

Comparative and Superlative to Positive

Presentation

Comparative এবং Superlative কে Positive করার নিয়ম :

Structure : No other/ Very few প্রথমে বসবে + ২য় NP বসবে + verb + as + adjective-টির positive form + as + ১ম NP বসবে।

•most other/ few other/ one of-থাকলে Very few বসবে অন্যান্য ক্ষেত্রে No other বসবে •the বা than থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে

Example :

- Della is the best housewife. (Positive)
Ans : No other housewife is as good as Della.
- They are the most courageous sons of our nations. (Positive) [JB'17, CB'16]
Ans : No other sons of our nations are as courageous as they.
- Rumi is greater than any other girl in the class. (Positive)
Ans : No other girl in the class is as great as Rumi.
- The cow is more useful than most other animals. (Positive)
Ans : Very few animals are as useful as the cow.
- It is one of the most important elements of all living beings. (Positive) [DinajB'17]
= Very few elements of all living beings are as important as it.

ধু Than-যু comparative sentence-কে positive করার নিয়ম :

Structure : ২য় NP বসবে + verb + adjective-টির পরে than থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে এবং উভয় পাশে as বসবে + ১ম NP বসবে। (sentence-টি negative থাকলে affirmative এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হবে। Less — than-যুক্ত থাকলে ২য় NP প্রথমে বা ১ম NP শেষে আনতে হবে না।)

Example :

- A frugal man is happier than a prodigal man. (Positive) [DB'17]
Ans : A prodigal man is not as happy as a frugal man.
- He is no less strong than I. (Positive)
Ans : He is as strong as I.
- I am as brave as he. (Positive)
Ans : He is no less brave than I.

Practice



6.37

A. Transform the following sentences as directed. (Superlative to Positive)

(a) He was one of the most devoted sons. (b) It is one of the most important things in mundane life. (c) Poverty is the most undesirable condition in a person's life. (d) Toronto is one of the most expensive cities of the world. (e) Macbeth is one of the greatest tragedies of Shakespeare. (f) He was the greatest emperor India has ever seen. (g) The fox is the most cunning of all animals. (h) The cow is the most popular and useful domestic animal in Bangladesh. (i) It is one of the biggest mangrove forests in the world. (j) Science is one of the best sources of leading a comfortable life in modern world.

B. Transform the following sentences as directed. (Comparative to Positive)

(a) A lion is not braver than he. (b) You are older than I. (c) Prevention is better than cure. (d) I guess her hands are bigger than yours. (e) A train runs faster than a bus. (f) An aeroplane flies faster than a bird. (g) She is less ugly than you said. (h) Imran Khan is greater than most other cricketers. (i) He is not less intelligent than any other boy. (j) Her face was not less radiant than the full moon.

C. Transform the following sentences into Positive:

(a) The rose is the best of all flowers. (b) Books are the greatest friends. (c) Poverty is the greatest problem in our country. (d) A healthy poor man is happier than a sick moneyed man (e) Corruption is the most dangerous weapon to destroy a society. (f) Their sacrifice is greater than any other thing. (g) It was one of the most memorable journeys in my life. (h) Books are men's best companions in life. (i) Bangladesh is not the poorest country in the world. (j) Of the hotels, Raffle is one of the finest.

Positive and Superlative to Comparative



Positive এবং Superlative কে Comparative-এ রূপান্তরের নিয়ম :

Structure : ২য় NP + verb + adjective-টির comparative + than + most other বা all other/ any other + ১ম NP বসবে।

Remember :

• one of/ very few থাকলে most other বসবে • অন্যান্য ক্ষেত্রে অর্থাৎ no other বা শুধু the/of all থাকলে all other/ any other বসবে • Superlative থেকে Comparative করার সময় ২য় N/P প্রথমেবা ১ম N/P শেষেআনতে হবে না।

Example :

- (i) Very few metals are as costly as gold. (Comparative)
Ans : Gold is costlier than most other metals.
- (ii) No other city in Bangladesh is as big as Dhaka. (Comparative)
Ans : Dhaka is bigger than any other city in Bangladesh.
- (iii) It is the most significant event in the history of Bangladesh. (Comparative) [RB'17]
Ans : It is more significant than any other event in the history of Bangladesh.
- (iv) Fahima is one of the tallest girls in the class. (Comparative)
Ans : Fahima is taller than most other girls in the class.

as — as-যু positive sentence-কে comparative করার নিয়ম :

Structure : ২য় NP + verb + adjective-এর comparative + as — as-এর পরিবর্তে than + ১ম NP. (sentence-টি negative থাকলে affirmative এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হবে। Less দিয়ে adjective-এর comparative করা হলে ২য় NP প্রথমেবা ১ম NP শেষেআনতে হবে না।)

Example :

- (i) He is as tall as his brother. (Comparative)
Ans : His brother is not taller than he.
Or, He is not less tall than his brother.
- (ii) I am as healthy as he. (Comparative)
Ans : He is not healthier/ less healthy than I.
- (iii) As a poet, Nazrul was as great as Shelley. (Comparative)
Ans : As a poet, Shelley was not greater/ less great than Nazrul.

Practice



6.38

A. Transform the following sentences as directed. (Superlative to Comparative)

(a) Della was the best housewife. (b) Jerry is the best boy I have ever seen. (c) Iron is the most useful of all metals. (d) It burns the prettiest of any wood. (e) He is the noblest person I have ever found. (f) Dhaka is the largest city in Bangladesh. (g) This is one of the greatest pictures of the world. (h) The Magi were the wisest of all who give and receive gifts. (i) Chittagong is the biggest port in Bangladesh. (j) He is one of the wisest men in the village.

B. Transform the following sentences as directed. (Positive to Comparative)

(a) No other food on the menu was so cheap as the mutton chop. (b) Very few metals are so precious as gold. (c) A bird can not fly so fast as a plane. (d) I guess your hands are not so big as hers. (e) Very few restaurants are so fashionable as Foyot's. (f) A string of pearls was not so bright as her teeth. (g) Honesty is not as much as it. (h) She is not as ugly as you said. (i) Cure is not so good as prevention. (j) Your pen is not so fine as his.

C. Transform the following sentences into comparative.

(a) Mango is one of the sweetest fruits in the world. (b) It is one of the most famous schools in our district. (c) No other problem in Bangladesh is as great as illiteracy. (d) At present cricket is the most popular game in our country. (e) Very few countries in the world are as populous as it. (f) The Padma is one of the biggest rivers in Bangladesh. (g) Truthfulness is the greatest of all virtues in a man. (h) Very few Mughal emperors were as pious as Akbar. (i) Durga Puja is the greatest of the Hindu festivals in Bangladesh. (j) Study is the most important duty of a student.

Positive and Comparative to Superlative

Positive এবং Comparative কে Superlative করার নিয়ম :

Structure : ২য় NP + verb + the বা one of the + adjective-টির superlative + ১ম NP

Remember

• most other/ few other/ very few-এর পরিবর্তে one of the বসবে • অন্যান্য ক্ষেত্রে অর্থাৎ any other/all other/ no other থাকলে শুধু the বসবে • Comparative থেকে Superlative করার সময় ২য় N/P প্রথমেবা ১ম N/P শেষেআনতে হবে না।

Example :

- (i) No other girl in the class is as tall as Sabina. (Superlative)
Ans : Sabina is the tallest girl in the class.
- (ii) Very few children are as sweet as Sweety. (Superlative)
Ans : Sweety is one of the sweetest children.
- (iii) He is better than any other boy in the class. (Superlative)
Ans : He is the best boy in the class.
- (iv) Dhaka is bigger than most other cities in Bangladesh. (Superlative)
Ans : Dhaka is one of the biggest cities in Bangladesh.
- (v) Akbar was greater than most other kings of India. (Superlative)
Ans : Akbar was one of the greatest kings of India.

Comparative-এ all other থাকলে Superlative-এ of all বসে।

Example :

Feroza is more curious than all other women in the group.
Ans. Feroza is the most curious of all women in the group.

Practice



6.39

A. Transform the following sentences as directed. (Comparative to Superlative)

- (a) Mutton chop was cheaper than any other dish on the menu. (b) Iron is more useful than any other metal.
- (c) He is nobler than any other person I have ever found. (d) Della was better than any other housewife. (e) Hamlet is more popular than most other dramas. (f) Akbar was greater than all other kings of India. (g) Mr. Zaman is wiser than any other man in the village. (h) Chittagong is bigger than any other sea port in Bangladesh. (i) Of all who give and receive gifts, these two are wiser. (j) It burns prettier than any other wood.

B. Transform the following sentences as directed. (Positive to Superlative)

- (a) No other boy in the orphanage is so good as Jerry. (b) No other girl in the class is so fair as Ruma. (c) Very few restaurants are so expensive as Foyot's. (d) No other man who gives gifts is so wise as the Magi. (e) No other city in Bangladesh is so big as Dhaka. (f) Very few pictures in the world are so great as this. (g) Very few metals are so precious as gold. (h) Very few animals are so ferocious as a lion. (i) No other mosque is so large as this. (j) No other dramatist is so great as Shakespeare.

C. Transform the following sentences into superlative.

- (a) He was more devoted than most other sons. (b) Very few incidents in her life were as fearful as it. (c) Very few forms of cricket have become as popular as Twenty 20 at present. (d) Very few things in mundane life are as important as it. (e) Very few parts and parcels of our modern life are as important as it. (f) No other condition in a person's life is as undesirable as poverty. (g) Very few parliament buildings in the world are as large and spectacular as it. (h) Very few cities in the world are as expensive as Toronto. (i) Very few tragedies of Shakespeare are as great as Julius Caesar. (j) Very few inventions in the world of medical science were as important as it. (k) Very few elements of all living beings are as important as it. (l) No other policy in life is as good as honesty. (m) Very few problems in our country are as serious as traffic jam. (n) The newer diseases will not be as deadly as cancer. (o) He was greater than any other emperors India has ever seen.

Production

6.2

Change the sentences according to directions.

- (a) Mobile phone is one of the most wonderful inventions of modern science. (Positive) (b) Very few things are so useful as television. (Superlative) (c) The rose is the best of all flowers. (Positive) (d) It is lovelier than all other flowers. (Superlative) (e) Haji Muhammad Mohsin was more generous than most other men in this subcontinent. (Positive) (f) A healthy poor man is happier than a sick moneyed man. (Positive) (g) No other student in the class is as bad as animpudent student. (Superlative) (h) Muhsin was one of the best philanthropists in the world. (Comparative) (i) His 'Difference Engine 2' was bigger and better than 'Difference Engine 1'. (Positive) (j) Taimur was one of the greatest conquerors of the world. (Comparative) (k) She is not as ugly as you said. (Comparative) (l) Very few women are as ugly as she. (Comparative) (m) Their sacrifices are greater than any other thing. (Positive) (n) In winter a moonlit night appears the most magical. (Positive) (o) Truthfulness is one of the greatest virtues in a man's life. (Comparative) (p) A girl is as important as a boy. (Comparative) (q) Child labour is one of the biggest curses of the 21st century. (Positive) (r) Children in the developed countries are not as vulnerable as those in our country. (Comparative) (s) Truthfulness is the greatest of all the virtues. (Comparative) (t) Books are man's best companions in life. (Comparative) (u) A book is our greatest friend. (Positive) (v) So, it is better than any other asset of us. (Superlative) (w) Unemployment is one of the most serious problems in the world. (Comparative) (x) Self-help is the best way to solve this problem. (Comparative) (y) Very few persons are so famous as Columbus. (Superlative) (z) Water logging is one of the worst problems of Dhaka city. (Positive)

Production

with

Analysis

0 Read the following passage and transform the underlined sentences as directed in brackets :

1 × 5 = 5

01.

- (a) Bayazid Bostami was one of the greatest saints of Islam. (Positive)
 (b) One night, while reading, his mother asked him for a glass of water. (Passive)
 (c) There was no drinking water in the house, so he went out to fetch it. (Complex)
 (d) When he came back, he found his mother sleeping. (Compound)
 (e) Thus what he showed was a great love and respect to his mother. (Simple)

[Dhaka Board-2015]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Positive: Very few saints of islam were as great as Bayazid Bostami.	এখানে যুক্ত sentence এর positive করার নিয়মানুযায়ী one of the এর পরিবর্তে Very few + শেষের noun 'saints' + বাকি অংশ 'of islam' + subject এবং tense অনুযায়ী verb 'were' + as + adjective টির positive form 'great' + as + ১ম noun 'Bayazid Bostami' বসানো হয়েছে।
b	Passive: One night, while reading, he was asked for a glass of water by his mother.	এখানে বাক্যটির object 'he' কে subject + subject ও tense অনুযায়ী একটি be verb 'was' + মূল verb এর past participle form 'asked' + by + subject 'his mother' কে object করে passive voice এ রূপান্তর করা হয়েছে।
c	Complex: As there was no drinking water in the house, he went out to fetch it.	কারণ নির্দেশক complex sentence কে compound করতে হলে কারণ নির্দেশক অংশের শুরুতে As/Since + কারণ নির্দেশক অংশ + conjunction উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) + বাকি অংশ। এখানে শুরুতে As বসে কারণ নির্দেশক অংশটি বসেছে। তারপরে conjunction 'so' উঠে গিয়ে কমা + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
d	Compound: He came back and found his mother sleeping.	When যুক্ত complex sentence কে compound করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী এখানে When এবং কমা উঠিয়ে দিয়ে কমা-র স্থানে and ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে। বাক্যে আর কোনো পরিবর্তন করা হয়নি।
e	Simple : Thus he showed a great love and respect to his mother.	গঠন অনুযায়ী এটি একটি cleft sentence। তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Relative clause + be verb টি উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে।

02.

- (a) Once Taimur attacked the province of a powerful prince. (make it passive)
 (b) He entered the kingdom of the prince and captured a large village. (make it simple)
 (c) As soon as the prince heard the news, he came with a large army. (make it negative)
 (d) The village was surrounded on all sides. (make it active)
 (e) Taimur disguised himself as a poor traveller to survive. (make it complex)

[Dinajpur Board-2015]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Passive: Once the province of a powerful prince was attacked by Taimur.	এখানে বাক্যটির object 'The province of a powerful prince' কে subject + subject ও tense অনুযায়ী একটি be verb 'was' + মূল verb এর past participle form 'attacked' + by + subject 'Taimur' কে object করে passive voice এ রূপান্তর করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple: Entering the kingdom of the prince, he captured a large village.	এখানে দ্বিতীয় অংশের subject না থাকায় নিয়মানুযায়ী verb টির ing form 'entering' যোগ করে বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে + 'and' এর পরিবর্তে কমা (,) বসে প্রথম অংশের subject যোগে দ্বিতীয় অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।
c	Negative: No sooner had the prince heard the news than he came with a large army.	As soon as যুক্ত Affirmative sentence কে Negative করার নিয়ম অনুসারে এখানে As soon as এর পরিবর্তে No sooner had বসিয়ে কমা-র পরে পর্যন্ত লেখা হয়েছে। এরপরে কমা (,) উঠে গিয়ে 'than' যোগে বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।
d	Passive: The army surrounded the village on all sides.	এটি একটি passive sentence যার কোনো object দেয়া নেই। Active করার জন্য এখানে বাক্যের অর্থের সাথে মিল রেখে object 'The army' ধরে নিলে object টি subject হবে + Tense অনুযায়ী মূল verb এর Past Simple form 'surrounded' + subject 'the village' কে object করে বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।
e	Complex: Taimur disguised himself as a poor traveler so that he could survive.	এটি একটি উদ্দেশ্যমূলক to যুক্ত simple sentence বিধায় complex করার সময় প্রথমে 'to' এর পর্যন্ত + so that + পুনরায় subject + tense অনুযায়ী modal auxiliary 'could' + 'to' এর পরের অংশ বসেছে।

03.

- (a) I read Nazneen's letter published on 5th January. (complex)
 (b) I can understand her problems. (compound)
 (c) Nazneen thinks that things are always rosy in a nuclear family. (simple)
 (d) She admires the advantages of a nuclear family. (passive)
 (e) But how mistaken she is! (assertive)

[Jessore Board-2015]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex: I read Nazneen's letter that was published on 5 th January.	Past participle যুক্ত simple sentence কে complex করার নিয়মানুযায়ীPast participle 'published' এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত বসে একটিconjunction 'that' + be verb 'was' (tense অনুযায়ী) + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
b	She has problems and I understand it.	এখানে conjunction 'and' ব্যবহার করে compound গঠন করা হয়েছে।
c	Nazneen thinks of things to be always rosy in a nuclear family.	এখানে noun clause কে noun phrase এ রূপান্তর করে simple করা হয়েছে। এক্ষেত্রে প্রথম অংশের verb পর্যন্ত + preposition (যদি লাগে) + noun clause টির subject কে object করতে হয় + verb এর সাথে ing/to + verb + বাকি অংশ লেখতে হয়।
d	Passive: The advantages of a nuclear family are admired by her.	Active sentenceকেPassive এ রূপান্তর করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ীobject 'the advantages of a nuclear family'কেsubject করেtenseঅনুযায়ীbe verb 'are' + মূলverb 'admires' এরPast participle form 'admired' + by +subject 'she' কেobject করে'her'লেখা হয়েছে।
e	Assertive: But she is very mistaken.	Exclamatory sentence কেAssertive sentence এ রূপান্তর করার নিয়ম অনুসারেsentence এরsubject এবংverbকে শুরুতে বসিয়ে অতিরিক্ত একটিvery ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে। এরপরেadjective টি লেখা হয়েছে।

04.

- (a) English is more used than any other language. (Positive)
 (b) Organisations frequently need employees who have a good command of English. (Simple)
 (c) An English knowing man can earn better salary. (Passive)
 (d) English is spoken all over the world. (Active)
 (e) We should learn English to make a room for us in the competitive world. (Complex)

[Chittagong Board-2015]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Positive: No other language is as used as English.	than any other যুক্তcomparative degree কেpositive করার জন্য এখানে শুরুতেno other + শেষেরsubject 'language' + verb + as + comparative degree টিরpositive form 'use' + প্রথমsubject 'English' লেখা হয়েছে।
b	Simple: Organisations frequently need employees having good command of English.	বাক্যটিকেsimple করার জন্য এখানে প্রথমেconjunction 'who' এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত লেখে'who' কে বাদ দেয়া হয়েছে। এরপরেverb 'have' এরing form 'having' করে বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।
c	Passive: Better salary can be earned by an English knowing man.	নিয়ম অনুযায়ী বাক্যটিকেpassive এ রূপান্তর করার জন্যObject 'better salary' কেএখানে subject করা হয়েছে। এরপরেmodal auxiliary 'can' থাকায় তার সঙ্গে অতিরিক্ত'be' + v ₃ 'earned' + by + subject 'an English knowing man' কেobject করা হয়েছে।
d	Active: People speak English all over the world.	এটি একটি passive sentence যার কোনো object দেয়া নেই। Active করার জন্য এখানে বাক্যের অর্থের সাথে মিল রেখে object 'People' ধরে নিলে object টি subject হবে + verbএরbase form 'speak' +subject 'English' টি object হবে + বাকি অংশ বসবে।
e	Complex: We should learn English so that we can make a room for us in the competitive world.	এটি একটি উদ্দেশ্যমূলক to যুক্ত simple sentence বিধায় complex করার সময় প্রথমে 'to' এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত + so that + পুনরায় subject+tense অনুযায়ী modal auxiliary 'can' + 'to' এর পরের অংশ বসেছে।

05. (a) Jerry was a small boy who lived in the orphanage. (simple)
 (b) He was the strongest of all the boys (positive). He used to cut wood for the writer.
 (c) He also did some unnecessary things for her. (passive)
 (d) His mother visited him at the orphanage in autumn. (complex)
 (e) One morning the writer was awakened by the sound of his tapping on the door (active). She did not say anything, though she was disturbed.

[Sylhet Board 2015]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Simple: Jerry was a small boy living in the orphanage.	বাক্যটিকেsimple করার জন্য এখানে প্রথমেconjunction 'who' এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত লেখে'who' কে বাদ দেয়া হয়েছে। এরপরেverb 'live' এরing form 'living' করে বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।
b	Positive: No other boy is as strong as he.	Sub + verb + superlative degree যুক্ত বাক্যকেpositive degree তে রূপান্তর করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী এখানে শুরুতেNo other + শেষেরsub (pluralথাকলে তারsingular form) + verb 'is' + as + superlative degree টিরpositive degree + as + প্রথমsubject বসানো হয়েছে।
c	Passive: Some unnecessary things for her were done by him.	নিয়ম অনুযায়ী বাক্যটিকেpassive এ রূপান্তর করার জন্যObject 'some unnecessary things for her' কেএখানে subject করা হয়েছে।

		এরপরে tense ও subject অনুযায়ী be verb 'were'+v ₃ 'done' + by + subject 'he' কে object 'him' করা হয়েছে।
d	Complex: His mother visited him at the orphanage when it was autumn.	Preposition যুক্ত এই simple sentence টিকে complex করার জন্য এখানে নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Preposition 'in' এর পূর্বে পর্যন্ত বসে conjunction 'when' + it + subject ও tense অনুযায়ী be verb 'was' + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
e	Active: One morning the sound of his tapping on the door awoke the writer.	এটি একটি passive sentence। Active করার জন্য এখানে বাক্যের object 'the sound of his tapping on the door' কে object করা হয়েছে + tense অনুযায়ী verb এর Past Simple form 'awoke'+subject 'the writer' টি object হয়েছে।

06. I was extremely tired. (a) I lay down on the grass which was soft and short (Compound), (b) When I woke up it was daylight (Simple) (c) I attempted to rise but could not (Complex). (d) I was strongly fastened to the ground (Active). (e) I heard a confused noise around me (Passive).

[Barisal Board-2015]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Compound: I lay down on the grass and it was soft and short.	প্রশ্নের এই complex sentence টিকে compound করার জন্য প্রথমে conjunction 'which' এর পূর্বে পর্যন্ত লেখে 'which' এর পরিবর্তে 'and' + প্রথম অংশের object টির pronoun 'it' + বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।
b	Simple: I woke up at daylight.	When + it + be verb + time থাকায় এখানে 'when' এর পরিবর্তে at + time নির্দেশক শব্দটি অর্থাৎ 'daylight' (it + be verb বাদ যাবে) + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
c	Complex: Though I attempted to rise, I could not.	But যুক্ত compound sentence কে complex করার জন্য এখানে নিয়মানুযায়ী শুরুতে 'Though' + but এর পূর্বে পর্যন্ত বসেছে। এরপরে but উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) + পুনরায় subject + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
d	Active: Someone strongly fastened me to the ground.	এটি একটি passive sentence যার কোনো object দেয়া নেই। Active করার জন্য এখানে বাক্যের অর্থের সাথে মিল রেখে object 'someone' ধরে নেয়ায় object টি subject হয়েছে + tense অনুযায়ী verb এর Past Simple form 'fastened' + subject টির object form 'me' হয়েছে।
e	Passive: A confused noise around me was heard by me.	নিয়ম অনুযায়ী বাক্যটিকে passive এর রূপান্তর করার জন্য object 'a confused noise around me' কে এখানে subject করা হয়েছে। এরপরে tense ও subject অনুযায়ী be verb 'was'+v ₃ 'heard' + by + subject 'I' কে object 'me' করা হয়েছে।

07. (a) Mobile phone is one of the greatest inventions (positive).
 (b) Scientists believe that mobile phones cause brain tumour (compound).
 (c) Millions of people are getting benefits from mobile phones but most are unaware of the danger of it (complex).
 (d) The consumers of mobile phones are increasing day by day (interrogative).
 (e) But the children are affected much by mobile phones (Active). [Comilla Board-2014]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Positive: Very few inventions are as great as mobile phone.	One of the যুক্ত sentence এর positive করার সময় one of the এর পরিবর্তে Very few + শেষের noun + verb + as + adjective + as + 1ম noun বসাতে হয়।
b	Compound: Mobile phones cause brain tumour and scientists believe it.	Complex sentence কে compound করার সময় that উঠে গিয়ে তার পরিবর্তে and বসিয়ে compound করতে হয়। এক্ষেত্রে that এর পরের অংশ প্রথমে এবং আগের অংশ পরে বসে।
c	Complex: Though millions of people are getting benefits from mobile phones, most are unaware of the danger of it.	But যুক্ত compound sentence কে complex করতে হলে শুরুতে Though/Although + but এর পূর্বের অংশ + but উঠে গিয়ে কমা (,) + but এর পরের অংশ বসে।
d	Interrogative: Aren't the consumers of mobile phones increasing day by day?	বাক্যটিতে be verb 'are' থাকায় সেটিকে বাক্যের শুরুতে বসিয়ে interrogative করা হয়েছে। বাক্যটি affirmative হওয়াতে negative interrogative করা হয়েছে।
e	Active: Mobile phones affect the children much.	বাক্যটির object কে subject করা হয়েছে। Tense এবং subject অনুযায়ী মূল verb + subject কে object করা হয়েছে।

08. Rio Carnival, a famous celebration of Brazil, is held in February, (a) This carnival was introduced in Brazil by the Portuguese in 1641 to celebrate their independence from Spanish domination. (Make it Complex) (b) The first carnival which was held in Rio de Janeiro lasted a week. (Make it Compound) (c) When the carnival is celebrated, the whole city explodes with music, dancing and excitement. (Make it Simple) (d) They are organized by Samba Schools. (Make it Active) (e) It is one of the most enjoyable festivals in Brazil. (Make it Positive)

[Chittagong Board-2014]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex: This carnival was introduced in Brazil by the Portuguese in 1641 so that	এটি একটি উদ্দেশ্যমূলক to যুক্ত simple sentence বিধায় complex করার সময় প্রথমে 'to' এর পূর্বে পর্যন্ত + so that + পুনরায় subject

	they could celebrate their independence from Spanish domination.	অথবা subject টির pronoun +tense অনুযায়ী modal auxiliary 'could' + 'to' এর পরের অংশ বসেছে।
b	Compound: The first carnival was held in Rio de Janeiro and lasted a week.	প্রশ্নের complex sentence-টিতে Relative pronoun 'which' থাকায় simple করার সময় সেই Relative pronoun টিকে উঠিয়ে দেয়া হয়েছে এবং দুটি verb-এর subject একই হওয়ায় দ্বিতীয় verb টির পূর্বে 'and' বসানো হয়েছে।
c	Simple: At the time of celebration of the carnival, the whole city explodes with music, dancing and excitement.	প্রশ্নের complex sentence-টির Relative Pronoun যুক্ত অংশটি when + subject + verb এই structure এর হওয়ায় এখানে নিয়মানুযায়ী simple sentence এর শুরুতে 'At the time of'-এর পরে subject টিকে 'of' যোগে possessive করা হয়েছে। বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত আছে।
d	Active: Samba schools organized them.	এখানে Passive থেকে Active voice এ রূপান্তর করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী বাক্যটির object কে subject করে subject এবং tense এর সঙ্গে মিল রেখে main verb + object বসানো হয়েছে।
e	Positive: Very few festivals in Brazil are as enjoyable as it.	One of the যুক্ত sentence কে positive করার নিয়মানুযায়ী one of the এর পরিবর্তে Very few + শেষের noun 'festivals' + বাকি অংশ + verb 'are' + as + adjective টির positive form 'enjoyable' + as + ১ম noun 'it' বসানো হয়েছে।

09.

- (a) Our Parliament House at Sher-e-Bangla Nagar in Dhaka is a triumph of modern architecture and technology. (Complex)
 (b) A famous American architect Louis I Kahn designed this magnificent building. (Passive)
 (c) It is one of the largest parliament buildings. (Positive)
 (d) As it is a highly complex structure its annual maintenance cost is about 50 million taka. (Simple)
 (e) It is very difficult for a poor country like Bangladesh to bear this high expense. (Negative)

[Sylhet Board-2014]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex: Our Parliament House which is at Sher-e-Bangla Nagar in Dhaka is a triumph of modern architecture and technology.	বাক্যটিতে subject এর পরে Prepositional phrase থাকায় নিয়মানুযায়ী subject এর পরে which + tense অনুযায়ী be verb + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
b	Passive: This magnificent building was designed by a famous American architect Louis I Kahn.	এখানে বাক্যটির object কে subject + subject ও tense অনুযায়ী একটি be verb 'was' + মূল verb এর past participle form 'designed' + by + subject কে object করে passive voice এ রূপান্তর করা হয়েছে।
c	Positive: Very few parliament buildings are as large as it.	One of the যুক্ত sentence এর positive করার নিয়মানুযায়ী one of the এর পরিবর্তে Very few + শেষের noun 'parliament buildings' + বাকি অংশ + verb 'are' + as + adjective টির positive form 'large' + as + ১ম noun 'it' বসানো হয়েছে।
d	Simple: Because of its being a highly complex structure, its annual maintenance cost is about 50 million taka.	এখানে as এর পরিবর্তে নিয়ম অনুযায়ী Because of + subject ভিন্ন হওয়ায় subject টির possessive form 'its' + বাকি অংশ + কমা (,) + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
e	Negative: It is not easy at all for a poor country like Bangladesh to bear this high expense.	এখানে বাক্যটিকে negative করার জন্য be verb এর পরে নিয়মানুযায়ী 'not' + adjective 'difficult' এর antonym (বিপরীত শব্দ) 'easy' বসিয়ে negative করা হয়েছে।

10. (a) Eve-teasing is one of the most serious problems. (make it positive) (b) It is an inhuman and barbarous act. (make it negative). (c) The problem cannot be solved overnight. (make it active voice) (d) We should create public awareness to solve this problem. (make it complex) (e) Moral lesson is essential for this. (make it interrogative)

[Barisal Board-2014]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Positive: Very few problems are as serious as eve-teasing.	One of the যুক্ত sentence এর positive করার নিয়মানুযায়ী one of the এর পরিবর্তে Very few + শেষের noun 'problems' + verb 'are' + as + adjective টির positive form 'serious' + as + ১ম noun 'eve-teasing' বসানো হয়েছে।
b	Negative: It is not a humane and sympathetic act.	এখানে বাক্যটিকে negative করার জন্য be verb এর পরে নিয়মানুযায়ী 'not' + বাকি অংশ + adjective 'inhuman' এর antonym (বিপরীত শব্দ) 'humane' এবং 'barbarous' এর antonym 'sympathetic' বসিয়ে negative করা হয়েছে।
c	Active: We cannot solve the problem overnight.	এটি একটি passive sentence যার কোন object দেয়া নেই। Active করার জন্য এখানে বাক্যের অর্থের সাথে মিল রেখে object 'we' ধরে নিলে object টি subject হবে + modal auxiliary 'cannot' + be + v ₃ + subject টি object হবে।

d	Complex: We should create public awareness so that we can solve this problem.	এটি একটি উদ্দেশ্যমূলক to যুক্ত simple sentence বিধায় complex করার সময় প্রথমে 'to' এর পূর্বে পর্যন্তে + so that + পুনরায় subject+tense অনুযায়ী modal auxiliary 'can' + 'to' এর পরের অংশ বসেছে।
e	Interrogative: Isn't moral lesson important for this?	বাক্যটিতে be verb 'is' থাকায় সেটিকে বাক্যের শুরুতে বসিয়ে interrogative করা হয়েছে। বাক্যটি affirmative হওয়াতে negative interrogative করা হয়েছে।

11. Success will not come to one's life automatically. (a) Do you know it? (Passive) (b) An industrious boy will shine in life. (Complex) (c) A life with an assignment is an actual life. (Negative) (d) None can receive any reward unless he works hard. (Simple) (e) It is evident that industry is one of the greatest virtues. (Positive).

[Dhaka Board-2013; Sirajganj Govt. College '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Passive : Is it known to you?	Do, does, did যুক্ত interrogative sentence কে passive করতে হলে প্রথমে sub ও tense অনুযায়ী auxiliary verb বসাতে হয়, v ₃ হয় এবং do/does/did থাকলে তা বাদ যায়। এখানে তাই অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
b	Complex : A boy who is industrious will shine in life.	adjective + noun (industrious boy) যুক্ত simple sentence কে complex করতে adjective + noun কে adjective clause বানাতে হয়। তাই বাক্য noun হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত 'boy' এর পর একটি Relative pronoun 'who' + be verb (is) + adjective (industrious) ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে। অর্থাৎ an industrious boy কে লেখা হয়ে <u>a boy who is industrious.</u>
c	Negative : A life without an assignment is not an actual life.	Negative করার সময় verb টি কে negative করা হয় ও একটি বিপরীত শব্দ লিখতে হয়। তাই এখানে is এর সাথে not ও with এর বিপরীত শব্দ without লেখা হয়েছে।
d	Simple : None can receive any reward without working hard.	Unless যুক্ত complex কে simple করতে হলে unless এর জায়গায় without বসে এবং verb এর সাথে ing যোগ হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
e	Positive : It is evident that very few virtues are so great as industry.	Superlative degree তে one of থাকলে positive করার সময় one of এর পরিবর্তে very few বসে। শেষের noun + verb + so + adjective + as + ১ম noun বসে।

12. (a) Cricket is a very exciting game. (Exclamatory) (b) People of all ages enjoy this game. (Passive) (c) At present cricket is the most popular game in our country (Positive). (d) Bangladesh is one of the weakest Test Playing Countries (Comparative). So, most of the people do not like watching test cricket. (e) They are fond of watching "Twenty-twenty" cricket (Interrogative).

[Rajshahi Board-2013;2025; Chittagong Board-2011; Barisal Cadet College '13; Rajbari Govt. College '13; Cantt. Public School & College (BUSMS), Parbatipur, Dinajpur '13; Chittagong Engineering University School College '13; Chittagong City Corp. Inter College '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Exclamatory : What an exciting game cricket is!/ <u>How exciting a game cricket is!</u>	Assertive sentence কে exclamatory করতে হলে sentence এর শুরুতে how/ what বসাতে হয়। verb বাদ দিয়ে verb এর পরের অংশ + প্রথম অংশ বসে।
b	Passive : This game is enjoyed by people of all ages.	object হিসেবে ব্যবহৃত 'this game' কে subject + Tense অনুযায়ী অতিরিক্ত একটি be verb 'is' + মূল verb এর 3rd form enjoyed + by যোগে subject কে object লেখা হয়েছে।
c	Positive : At present no other game in our country is as popular as cricket.	than most other বা very few না থাকায় প্রথমে No other বসেছে + শেষের Noun + verb + as + adjective + as + ১ম noun লেখা হয়েছে।
d	Comparative : Bangladesh is weaker than most other test playing countries.	superlative থেকে comparative করতে বলায় ১ম noun প্রথমে বসেছে + verb + than most other থাকায় তার noun + adjective এর comparative + one of the এর পরিবর্তে than most other + শেষের N/P লেখা হয়েছে।
e	Interrogative : Aren't they fond of watching twenty-twenty cricket?	Auxiliary verb যুক্ত assertive sentence কে negative interrogative করার সময় auxiliary প্রথমেএনে negative করে interrogative করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।

13. (a) Jim and Della sacrificed their dearest possessions in order to buy nice Christmas presents for each other. (Make it compound) (b) Della had an ardent desire to give her husband a worthy gift. (Make it complex) (c) Jim also thought how he could give his wife a nice gift. (Make it simple) (d) Della saved a scanty amount of money for this. (Make it passive) (e) Jim was one of the sincerest husbands that we have ever known. (Make it positive)

[Dinajpur Board-2013; Barisal Model School & College '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Compound : Jim and Della wanted to buy nice Christmas presents for each other and sacrificed their dearest possessions.	In order to যুক্ত simple কে compound করতে হলে sub + want/ wanted to + verb.....and + sub + বাকি অংশ নিয়ম অনুযায়ী করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
b	Complex : Della had an ardent desire so that she could give her	To যুক্ত simple করতে হলে so that/ in order that + sub + can/

	husband a worthy gift.	could + verb এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
c	Simple : Jim also thought of the way of giving his wife a nice gift.	Complex Sentence এ মূল verb এর object হিসেবে noun clause থাকায় thought এর পর একটি preposition + how এর পরিবর্তে the way of + verb এর সাথে ing যুক্ত করা হয়েছে।
d	Passive : For this, a scanty amount of money was saved by Della.	object 'scanty of money' কে subject + tense অনুযায়ী অতিরিক্ত 'be verb' হিসেবে was + মূল verb এর 3rd form "saved + বাকি অংশ for this + by যোগে subject "Della" কে object করা হয়েছে।
e	Positive : Very few husbands that we have ever known were as sincere as Jim.	One of the থাকায় very few বসানো হয়েছে + শেষের NP + verb + as + adjective + as + ১ম NP বসানো হয়েছে।

14. (a) The old sailor shot the Albatross (Passive). (b) At this the sailors were very angry with him (Negative). (c) Their throats were dry and they could not speak (Complex). (d) Since the old sailor killed the bird, he brought bad luck to the sailors (Simple). (e) It was a very unlucky day (Exclamatory).

[Jessore Board-2013; Cantonment Public School & College Rangpur '13; Chuadanga Govt. College '13; Hajiganj Degree College, Chandpur '13; B.N. College, Chittagong '13; Alif Subhan Chowdhury University College, Habiganj '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Passive : The Albatross was shot by the old sailor	Object "the albross" কে subject করা হয়েছে + tense অনুযায়ী be verb হিসেবে was বসেছে + মূল verb এর 3rd form "shot" বসেছে + by যোগে subject " the old sailor বসেছে।
b	Negative : At this the sailors were not at all pleased with him.	কিছু Affirmative sentence কে negative করার সময় auxiliary verb এর পরে not বসাতে হয় এবং adjective টির বিপরীত word টি বসাতে হয়। এখানে এই নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
c	Complex : As their throats were dry, they could not speak.	Compound sentence থেকে complex করার সময় কারণ বুঝালে, কারণ প্রকাশক অংশের পূর্বে since/as বসাতে হয় এবং and থাকলে উঠে যায়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
d	Simple : Killing the bird the old sailor brought bad luck to the sailors.	Complex sentence কে simple করার ক্ষেত্রে since/ as থাকলে উঠে যায় এবং ১ম verb এর base form এর সাথে ing যোগ করা হয় এবং অপর অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকে।
e	Exclamatory : What an unlucky day it was!	Assertive sentence কে exclamatory করতে হলে verb বাদ দিয়ে শেষের অংশ + প্রথম অংশ sentence এর শুরুতে how/ what বসে।

15. (a) A true friend is an asset (Complex). (b) He helps his friend when he is in danger (Simple). (c) He does not leave his friend (Affirmative). (d) A true friend is hardly found (Active). (e) He is as good as an honest man (Comparative).

[Comilla Board-2013; Nawabganj Govt. College, Chapai Nawabganj '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : It is a true friend who is an asset.	simple sentence টিতে কোন অংশকে clause করার সুযোগ না থাকায় cleft sentence অনুযায়ী complex করা হয়েছে। তাই সর্ব প্রথমে It is + subje + relative pronoun + বাকি অংশ বসানো হয়েছে।
b	Simple : He helps his friend at the time of danger.	When যুক্ত complex sentence দিয়ে সময় নির্দেশ করলে simple করার সময় when উঠে যায় এবং at the time of বসে।
c	Affirmative : He remains with his friend.	Negative sentence কে affirmative করার সময় auxiliary verb এর পরে not উঠে যায় এবং adjective টির বিপরীত word টি বসাতে হয়। এখানে এই নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
d	Active : We hardly find a true friend.	Passive থেকে active করার সময় by যোগের অংশ না থাকায় অর্থ অনুযায়ী একটি subject "we" বসানো হয়েছে + passive voice এর 'be' verb টি 'is' বাদ দিয়ে মূল verb 'found' এর present form 'find' লেখা হয়েছে + subject "a true friend" কে object করা হয়েছে।
e	Comparative : He is not less good than an honest man.	No other/ verh few বিহীন positive কে comparative করতে হলে sentence এর শেষের sub প্রথমে বসে + verb বসে + not বসে + positive degree এর comparative form বসে + than + প্রথম Subject বসে। এখানে এই নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।

16. (a) Water, a vital element of environment, is polluted in different ways (Complex). (b) People pollute water by throwing waste into it (Compound). Farmers use chemical fertilizers and insecticides in their fields. (c) Mills and factories pollute water awfully (Exclamatory). (d) Water vehicles pollute rivers when they dump oil, food waste and human waste into them (Interrogative). Thus, water is contaminated by various kinds of waste and filth (Active).

[Chittagong Board '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : Water, which is a vital element of the environment is polluted in different ways.	Noun এর appositive থাকায় ঐ appositive কে Relative clause করা হয়েছে। অর্থাৎ Noun এর পরে একটি Relative pronoun 'which' + be verb 'is' লেখা হয়েছে এবং বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত।
b	Compound : People throw waste into water and pollute it.	By + Gerund যুক্ত simple sentence কে compound করার জন্য by বাদ দিয়ে অর্থ অনুযায়ী sub 'people' + verb + বাকি অংশ + প্রথম অংশের subject এক হওয়ায় তা বাদ দেয়া হয়েছে + বাকি অংশ।

c	Exclamatory : How awfully mills and factories pollute water!	Assertive sentence কে exclamatory করতে হলে sentence এর শুরুতে How/ What (a/an) বসে + adjective/ adverb বসে + sub + v + বাকি অংশ। এখানে এই নিয়মই অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Don't water vehicles pollute rivers when they dump oil, food waste and human waste into them?	Interrogative করার সময় auxiliary verb না থাকলে tense অনুযায়ী do/does/did আনতে হয় এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
e	Active : Thus, various kinds of waste and filth contaminate water.	Passive থেকে active করার জন্য by বাদ দিয়ে object ' various kind of waste and filth' কে subject + passive এর be verb 'is' কে বাদ দিয়ে মূল verb এর present form 'contaminate' + subject "water" কে object লেখা হয়েছে।

17. (a) Everybody lives in society (Negative). (b) We should not disturb social order (Affirmative). (c) If we maintain it, we shall be able to lead a peaceful life (Simple). (d) Who does not like peace? (Assertive). (e) It is so much required (Active).
[Syhhet Board-2013]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Negative : There is nobody but lives in society.	Every যুক্ত affirmative কে negative করতে হলে every এর পরিবর্তে There is + every এর পরের word + but + বাকি অংশ বসিয়ে করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
b	Affirmative : We should follow social order.	Negative sentence কে affirmative করার সময় auxiliary verb এর পরে not উঠে যায় এবং adjective টির বিপরীত word টি বসাতে হয়। এখানে এই নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
c	Simple : By maintaining social order, we shall be able to lead a peaceful life.	If + affirmative যুক্ত complex কে simple করার জন্য শুরুতেই By + মূল verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয় + বাকি অংশ লিখতে হয়। এখানে এই নিয়মটিই অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
d	Assertive : Everybody likes peace.	Who + negative verb যুক্ত interrogative sentence কে assertive করার জন্য Everybody/ Every one লিখতে হয় এবং do not/ does not/ থাকলে উঠে যায়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
e	Active : Everybody requires it so much.	Passive voice এ object উহা থাকলে active voice করার সময় সেই উহা objective টি কে sub হিসেবে বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে subject হিসেবে everybody + be verb "is" বাদ + মূল verb এর Present form 'requires' + subject "it" কে subject + বাকি অংশ লেখা হয়েছে।

18. There are many virtues that man should possess. (a) Truthfulness is one of the greatest virtues in a man's life. (Make it comparative). It indicates the quality of a man. (b) Everybody respects a truthful person. (Make it interrogative). (c) A truthful person may lead a poor life, but is honoured everywhere. (Make it simple). (d) A truthful person is not afraid of anybody. (Make it complex). (e) It brings peace in one's mind. (Make it passive).
[Barisal Board-2013]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Comparative : Truthfulness is greater than most other virtues in a man's life.	One of the যুক্ত sentence এর comparative করার সময় than most other বসাতে হয়। Adjective এর comparative form বসাতে হয়। এক্ষেত্রে তাই করা হয়েছে।
b	Interrogative : Who doesn't respect a truthful person?	Assertive sentence এ Everybody থাকলে Interrogative করার সময় Everybody-র পরিবর্তে Who doesn't বসে। Verb এর base form বসে এবং বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকে।
c	Simple : In spite of leading a poor life, a truthful person is honoured everywhere.	এখানে sentence টি But যুক্ত একটি compound sentence যার দ্বিতীয় অংশে কোন subject নেই। তাই নিয়ম অনুযায়ী In spite of + মূল verb 'lead' এর ing form 'leading' + কমা-এর পূর্ব পর্যন্ত + কমা (,) + subject সহ sentence এর বাকি অংশ।
d	Complex : A person who is truthful is not afraid of anybody.	কোন simple sentence এর subject যদি adjective + noun যোগে গঠিত হয় তাহলে complex করতে হলে relative pronoun 'who' + tense অনুযায়ী be verb ব্যবহার করতে হয়। উল্লেখ্য এক্ষেত্রে adjective টি complex sentence এ who + be verb এর পরে বসে। বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত থাকে। এখানে complex করার সময় subject "A truthful person" কে ভেঙ্গে নিয়ম অনুযায়ী A person who is truthful লেখা হয়েছে। বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত আছে।
e	Passive : Peace is brought in one's mind by it.	এখানে Passive করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী বাক্যটির object 'peace' কে subject করে tense ও subject অনুযায়ী be verb 'is' বসানো হয়েছে। এরপর মূল verb 'bring' এর past participle form 'brought' + prepositional phrase অংশ + by + object 'it' বসানো হয়েছে।

19. (a) Anika wrote a letter to her mother yesterday. (Passive) (b) She told her mother to send Tk. 1000 to buy some books. (Complex) (c) In the letter, she told her that she should not worry about her studies. (Simple)

(d) Her mother often writes to her. (Interrogative) (e) She feels, that her mother is better than all other mothers in the world (Superlative)

[Dhaka Board-2012; Rajshahi Cadet College '13; Govt. Mujibur Rahman Women's College, Bogra '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Passive : A letter was written to her mother yesterday by Anika.	এখানে passive করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী প্রশ্নের বাক্যটির object 'a letter' কে subject করা হয়েছে। এরপরে tense ও subject অনুযায়ী be verb 'was' + v3 'written' + prepositional phrase + by + active বাক্যটির subject 'Anika' কে object করার হয়েছে।
b	Complex : She told her mother to send Tk 1000 so that she could buy some books.	To যুক্ত simple sentence কে complex করার ক্ষেত্রে উদ্দেশ্যমূলক to এর পূর্বে পর্যন্ত sentence টি বসে এবং এরপর so that বসে। প্রথম sub টি আবার বসিয়ে tense অনুযায়ী can/ could, may/might + বাকি অংশ বসাতে হয়। এখানে এই নিয়মটিই অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
c	Simple : In the letter she told her mother not to worry about her studies.	এখানে sentence কে simple করার জন্য that clause যুক্ত অংশকে ভেঙে দেয়া হয়েছে। এরপরে main clause এর object এবং that clause এর subject এক হওয়ায় তাকে উঠিয়ে দিয়ে that clause এর finite verb টিকে non finite করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Doesn't her mother often write to her?	Auxiliary verb বিহীন sentence কে interrogative করার সময় tense অনুযায়ী do/does/ did বসাতে হয় এবং sentence affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
e	Superlative : She feels that her mother is the best of all mothers in the world.	Than যুক্ত comparative কে superlative করতে হলে প্রথমে প্রদত্ত sentence এর sub ও verb বসে তারপর the এবং comparative degree এর superlative form + of all ও other এর পরের অংশ বসে। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।

20. Once there was a small village where Ayesha Begum lived with her husband. (a) As her husband had no land, he used to work on other people's land (Compound). (b) With great effort they married their two daughters off when they reached teenage (Simple). (c) Her only son went to town for earning his livelihood (Complex). When Ayesha Begum and her husband became hungry, there was nobody to feed. (d) Years of malnutrition and deprivation made them look older (Passive). One day, she started begging in the village to feed her old and invalid husband. (e) Very few women were as needy as Ayesha Begum (Superlative).

[Rajshahi Board-2012; Shachindra Degree College, Habiganj '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Compound : Her husband had no land and he used to work on other peoples' land.	Compound sentence করার সময় as উঠে যায় এবং দুটি clause কে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়। তাই এখানে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : With great effort they married their two daughters off at their teenage.	Complex sentence এ relative pronoun থাকলে simple করার সময় তা উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে when উঠিয়ে simple করা হয়েছে।
c	Complex : Her only son went to the town so that he could earn his livelihood.	এটি উদ্দেশ্যমূলক complex sentence বিধায় preposition 'for' উঠিয়ে দিয়ে তার পরিবর্তে 'so that' বসেছে। এরপর subject + tense অনুযায়ী could + বাকি অংশ বসেছে।
d	Passive : They were made to look older by years of malnutrition and deprivation.	বাক্যটিকে passive করার জন্য এখানে বাক্যটির object 'them' কে subject করার হয়েছে। subject ও tense অনুযায়ী be verb 'were' + v3 'made' + prepositional phrase + by + active বাক্যটির subject কে object করা হয়েছে।
e	Superlative : Ayesha Begum was one of the most needy women.	Very few যুক্ত positive কে superlative করতে হলে প্রথমে sub ও verb বসে তারপর one of the বসে; Positive degree এর superlative form + বাকি অংশ বসে। এখানে, এই নিয়মটিই অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।

21. Frugality is a good habit. (a) A man who is frugal does not like to spend money without reasons (Simple). (b) The target of a frugal man is to save money for future (Complex). (c) Everyone should practise frugality to make a well-planned family (Passive). (d) Since a frugal man saves money, he can spend it in time of crisis (Compound). (e) A frugal man is happier than a prodigal man (Positive).

[Dinajpur Board-2012; Dhaka Imperial College, Dhaka '13; Rajshahi University School & College '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Simple : A frugal man does not like to spend money without reasons.	প্রশ্নের এই complex sentence টিকে simple করার জন্য নিয়মানুযায়ী প্রথমে Relative pronoun 'who + be verb 'is' কে উঠিয়ে দিয়ে adjective 'frugal' কে তার নির্দেশিত noun 'man' এর পূর্বে বসানো হয়েছে। বাকি সব অপরিবর্তিত আছে।
b	Complex : The target of a man who is frugal is to save money for future.	কোনো simple sentence এর subject এ যদি prepositional phrase (of + adjective + noun) নিয়ে গঠিত হয় তাহলে complex করতে হলে একটি relative pronoun ও be verb দিয়ে prepositional phrase টিকে ভেঙে দিতে হয়। এখানে subject The target of a frugal man এর 'of a frugal man' অংশকে ভেঙে The target of a man who is frugal করে বাকি অংশ অপরিবর্তিত রাখা হয়েছে।

c	Passive : Frugality should be practised to make a well-planned family (by everyone)	বাক্যটিকে passive করার জন্য object 'frugality' কে subject করা হয়েছে। এরপরে modal auxiliary 'should' এর সঙ্গে 'be' + v ₃ 'practised' prepositional phrase + by + subject 'everyone' কে object করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : A frugal man saves money and he can spend it in time of crisis.	Compound করার সময় since উঠে যায় এবং দুটি clause কে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়। তাই এখানে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়েছে।
e	Positive : A prodigal man is not as happy as a frugal man.	শুধু than যুক্ত comparative কে positive করতে হলে শেষের sub বাক্যের প্রথমে এনে negative করতে হয় এবং adjective এর আগে ও পরে as বসে। তাই এখানে এই নিয়ম অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।

22. Anger is nothing but a vice. (a) It begets only the worst (Negative). (b) Anger is one of the most inhuman vices (Positive). (c) So, we should control it for our own sake (Passive). (d) He who is taken by anger causes a lot of troubles (Simple) (e) Realising it, we should try to be emotionally balanced (Complex)

[Jessore Board-2012; Jhenidah Cadet College '13; Ghatail Cantonment Public School & College, Tangail '13; Saidpur Govt. Technical College, Nilphamari '13; Govt. Sundarban Adarsh College, Khulna '13; Amrita Lal Dey College, Barisal '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Negative : It begets nothing but the worst.	Only দ্বারা অবস্থা প্রকাশ করা হলে negative করার সময় nothing but বসে। তাই এখানে nothing but দিয়ে negative করা হয়েছে।
b	Positive : Very few vices are so inhuman as anger.	One of the যুক্ত superlative sentence কে positive করার জন্য নিয়মানুসারে এখানে very few + শেষের subject 'vices' + verb 'are' + so + superlative degree টির positive degree অর্থাৎ 'inhuman' + as + প্রথম subject বসেছে।
c	Passive : So, it should be controlled (by us) for our own sake.	Passive করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী এখানে বাক্যটির object 'it' কে subject + should + be + v ₃ 'controlled' + by + subject 'we' এর object form 'us' + prepositional phrase টি বসেছে।
d	Simple : A man taken by anger causes a lot of troubles.	Complex sentence কে simple করার সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে who উঠানো হয়েছে।
e	Complex : Since /As/ we realise it, we should try to be emotionally balanced.	কারণ বুঝাতে complex sentence এর শুরুতে since/ as হয় তাই এখানে since/ as হয়েছে।

23. (a) My friend invited me to pay a visit to Cox's Bazar (Make it interrogative). (b) I gladly accepted the invitation (Make it passive). (c) When I reached there, my friend received me cordially (Make it compound). (d) I was very glad to see the sea-beach (Make it exclamatory). (e) It was one of the most memorable journeys in my life (Make it positive).

[Comilla Board-2012]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Interrogative : Didn't my friend invite me to pay a visit to Cox's Bazar?	Auxiliary verb না থাকলে tense অনুযায়ী do/does/did বাক্যের প্রথমে বসিয়ে interrogative করতে হয় এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়। তাই এখানে didn't দিয়ে interrogative করা হয়েছে।
b	Passive : The invitation was gladly accepted by me.	প্রশ্নের বাক্যটিকে passive করার জন্য object 'the invitation' কে subject করা হয়েছে। এরপরে tense ও subject অনুযায়ী be verb 'was' + v ₃ 'accepted' + adverb 'gladly' + by + subject 'I' এর object form 'me' বসানো হয়েছে।
c	Compound : I reached there and my friend received me cordially.	When যুক্ত Complex sentence কে compound করার সময় when উঠে যায় এবং দুটি clause কে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়। তাই এখানে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়েছে।
d	exclamatory : How glad I was to see the sea-beach!	Assertive sentence কে exclamatory করার নিয়ম অনুযায়ী sentence এর শুরুতে how এবং adjective + sub + verb বসেছে। এরপর Prepositional phrase এর অংশ বসেছে।
e	Positive : Very few journeys in my life were as memorable as it.	Superlative Degree তে one of the থাকলে positive করার সময় very few বসে + superlative form এর পর থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে + verb বসে + so/as বসে + superlative এর positive form বসে + as + sub বসে। এখানে এই নিয়মই অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।

24. (a) E-mail is a computer-based messaging system (Complex). It is a speedy mode of communication. (b) It eliminates the time spent in establishing phone calls (Interrogative). (c) It is cheaper than telephone calls (Positive). It permits communication between two parties without the parties actually being present simultaneously. (d) It takes only a few seconds to transmit a message from one country to another (Negative). It has, however, not reached everyone, especially in developing countries like ours. (e) But even here people use commercially operated e-mail facilities for important purposes (Passive)

[Chittagong Board-2012; Bangladesh Mohila Samitee Girls' School & College, Chittagong '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : E-mail is a messaging system which is computer based.	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসে। তাই এখানে relative pronoun which বসিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
b	Interrogative : Doesn't it eliminate the time spent in establishing phone calls?	To be verb বিহীন sentence কে interrogative করার সময় auxiliary verb বসাতে হয় এবং sentence affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।

c	Positive : Telephone calls are not as cheap as it.	শুধু than যুক্ত comparative কে positive করতে হলে শেষের subject বাক্যের প্রথমে এনে negative করতে হয় এবং adjective এর আগে ও পরে as বসে। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
d	Negative : It takes not more than a few seconds to transmit a message from one country to another.	Only দ্বারা সংখ্যা প্রকাশ করা হলে negative করার সময় not more than দিয়ে negative করা হয়েছে।
e	Passive : But even here commercially operated e-mail facilities are used for important purposes by people.	এখানে Tense ও subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।

25. (a) Cox's Bazar sea-beach is the largest sea-beach in the world (Complex). (b) It is one of the most beautiful sea-beaches in the world (Positive). (c) It is called pleasure seekers' paradise (Active). (d) The visitors go there to enjoy natural beauties (Compound). (e) Those who become tired may go to relax there (Simple).

[Comilla board-2015; Sylhet Board-2012; Rajshahi Board-2009; Gazipur Cantonment College, Gazipur-2011; Cant. Public School & College, Bogra-2011; Sylhet Govt. College, Sylhet-2011; Universal College, Sylhet-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : The sea beach which is the largest in the world is Cox's Bazar sea-beach.	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে relative pronoun 'which' দিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
b	Positive : Very few sea-beaches in the world are as beautiful as it.	Superlative degree তে one of থাকলে positive করার সময় one of এর পরিবর্তে very few বসে। তাই এখানে very few দিয়ে positive করা হয়েছে এবং positive এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী adjective এর positive form করা হয়েছে।
c	Active : People call it pleasure seeker's paradise.	Passive voice এ object উহ্য থাকলেও active voice করার সময় সেই উহ্য object কে subject হিসেবে বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে people subject হিসেবে বসিয়ে active করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : The visitors go there and enjoy natural beauties.	Compound sentence এ দুটি clause কে যুক্ত করতে conjunction বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে conjunction 'and' দিয়ে যুক্ত করা হয়েছে।
e	Simple : People/ The tired may go to relax there.	Complex sentence এ relative pronoun থাকলে তা উঠিয়ে simple sentence করতে হয়। তাই এখানে who উঠিয়ে simple করা হয়েছে।

26. There are two ways of developing competence in a language- acquiring the language or learning it. (a) Acquiring a language is more successful than learning (Make it positive). (b) Teachers encourage the learners of a second language to practice the language (Make it passive). (c) Students who wish to acquire proficiency in a language should practice the language (Make it simple). (d) Communicative competence can be achieved in a short-time (Make in interrogative without changing meaning). (e) A language learner must shake off reticence and he is sure to succeed in his effort (Make it complex). [Barisal Board-2012]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Positive : Learning is not as successful as acquiring a language.	Positive করার সময় adjective এর positive form বসে এবং than উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে than উঠে গেছে এবং adjective এর positive form হয়েছে।
b	Passive : The learners of a second language are encouraged to practise the language by teachers.	এখানে Tense এবং subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী Passive voice করা হয়েছে।
c	Simple : Student wishing to acquire proficiency in a language should practise the language.	Complex sentence কে simple করার সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে who উঠানো হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Can't communicative competence be achieved in a short time?	Modal auxiliary verb থাকলে interrogative করার সময় modal auxiliary verb টি বসে এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়।
e	Complex : A language learner must shake off reticence so that he can be sure to succeed in his effort.	To যুক্ত simple sentence কে complex করার জন্য to এর পরে পর্যন্ত sentence টি বসে + so that বসে + sub টি আবার বসে + tense অনুযায়ী can/ could, may/ might + বাকি অংশ বসে। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।

27. Water, an important element of environment, is polluted in various ways. (Complex) (b) The water which is pure is necessary for us. (Simple) (c) Men pollute water by throwing waste in it. (Compound) (d) The farmers use water in time of cultivation largely. (Passive) (e) It is one of the most important elements of all living beings. (Positive)

[Dhaka Board-2011; Dinajpur Board-2010; Dinajpur Govt Women's College '13; Gaibandha Govt. College '13; Govt. M.M. College, Jessore '13; Khalilur Rahman College, Mollahat, Bagerhat '13; Sunamganj Govt. College, Sunamaganj '13; Majida Khatun Govt, Women's College, Lalmonirhat-2011; Rangpur Cadet College-2009; Govt. Suhrawardy College, Pirojpur-2010]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : Water, which is an	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসাতে হয়।

	important vital element of environment, is polluted in various ways.	তাই এখানে relative pronoun হিসেবে which বসানো হয়েছে।
b	Simple : The pure water is necessary for us.	Simple sentence করার সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে which উঠিয়ে simple sentence করা হয়েছে।
c	Compound : Men throw waste in water and pollute it.	Compound করার সময় দুটি clauses কে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করতে হয়। তাই এখানে and দিয়ে compound sentence করা হয়েছে।
d	Passive : Water is used largely in time of cultivation by the farmers.	এখানে tense এবং passive voice এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী sentence টিকে transform করা হয়েছে।
e	Positive : very few elements of all living beings are as important as it.	Superlative sentence এ one of থাকলে positive করার সময় very few বসে। তাই এখানে very few দিয়ে positive করা হয়েছে এবং নিয়ম অনুযায়ী adjective টির positive form করা হয়েছে।

28. (a) Water, a vital element of environment, is polluted in different ways (Complex). People pollute water by throwing waste into it. Farmers use chemicals, fertilizers and insecticides in the fields. (b) When rain and flood wash away some of these chemicals, they get mixed with water (Simple). (c) Mills and factories also pollute water (Passive). (d) Water vehicles pollute rivers by dumping oil, food waste and human waste into them (compound). (e) Thus water is contaminated by various kinds of waste and filth (Active).

[Rajshahi Board-2011; Habigonj Govt. Mohila College, Habigonj-2011; Sylhet Govt. Women's College '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : Water which is a vital element of environment, is polluted in different ways.	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসানো হয় কোনো বস্তুকে নির্দেশ করার জন্য। তাই এখানে which দিয়ে complex sentence করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : Some of these chemicals washed away by rain and flood get mixed with water.	Complex sentence এ when থাকলে simple করার সময় তা উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে when বাদ দেওয়া হয়েছে।
c	Passive : Water is also polluted by mills and factories.	এখানে tense এবং passive voice এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী passive করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : Water vehicles dump oil, food waste and human waste into rivers and pollute them.	Simple sentence এ present participle থাকলে তাকে main verb এ রূপান্তরিত করে এবং যথাস্থানে and বসিয়ে sentence টি compound করা হয়েছে।
e	Active : Thus various kinds of waste and filth contaminate water.	Tense এবং active voice এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী sentence টিকে transform করা হয়েছে।

29. Stephen Hawking was born in 1942. He was born in an educated family. (a) He is considered the greatest physicist after Einstein. (active) (b) In 1979 he joined Cambridge University. (complex) (c) When he was thirty two years old, he received the prestigious Albert Einstein award. (simple) (d) He wrote a book explaining cosmology for general public. (compound) (e) He is one of the greatest scientists in the present world. (positive)

[Dinajpur Board-2011; Ispahani Public School & College, Comilla '13; Naogaon Govt. College '13; Quadirabad Cantonment Sapper College, Natore '13; Panchagar Govt. Women's College '13; Kushtia Govt. College, '13; Cantonment Public School & College, Jahanabad, Khulna-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Active : People consider him the greatest scientist after Einstein.	Passive voice এ object উহ্য থাকলে active voice করার সময় সেই উহ্য objective টি কে subject হিসেবে বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে subject হিসেবে people বসিয়ে active করা হয়েছে।
b	Complex : It was 1979 when he joined Cambridge University.	সময় বোঝাতে When দিয়ে complex করতে হয়। তাই এখানে when দিয়ে complex sentence করা হয়েছে।
c	Simple : At the age of thirty two he received the prestigious Albert Einstein award.	Complex sentence এ when থাকলে simple করার সময় when উঠাতে হয়। তাই এখানে when উঠিয়ে simple করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : He wrote a book, and it explains cosmology for general public.	Compound sentence এ দুটি clause কে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়। তাই এখানে and দ্বারা দুটি clause কে যুক্ত করে compound করা হয়েছে।
e	Positive : Very few scientists in the present world are as great as he.	Superlative sentence এ one of থাকলে positive করার সময় শুরুর শুরুতে very few বসে। তাই এখানে very few বসিয়ে positive করা হয়েছে।

30. (a) But at last God took pity on him. (Make it negative without changing the meaning). (b) One day the old sailor was watching the water snakes swimming round the ship. (Make it passive) Their colours were very beautiful and (c) He was filled with a strange wonder. (Make it active) Then he felt a great love for them and blessed them from his heart. (d) At once the dead albatross fell from his neck into the sea, and the old man fell into a deep sleep. (Make it complex) (e) When he woke up, it was raining. (Make it simple)

[Jessore Board-2011; Dinajpur Govt. College '13; Joypurhat Govt. College, Joypurhat-2011; Dhaka Dakshin Degree College, Sylhet-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Negative : But didn't God take pity on him at last?/ But at last God did not take revenge on him.	Assertive sentence টির subject এর পরে didn't এবং sentence এর শেষে প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন বসিয়ে negative-interrogative করা হয়েছে।

b	Passive : One day the water snakes swimming round the ship were being watched by the old sailor.	All continuous tense এর passive voice করতে হলে being বসাতে হয় এবং মূল verb এর past participle করতে হয়। তাই এখানে being + Past Participle form দিয়ে passive হয়েছে।
c	Active : A strange wonder filled him.	Active voice এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী sentence টিকে transform করা হয়েছে।
d	Complex : At once when/ since/ as the dead albatross fell from his neck into the sea, the old man fell into a deep sleep.	কারণ বোঝাতে Complex sentence এর শুরুতে since/ as হয়। তাই এখানে since/ as হয়েছে।
e	Simple : At the time of his waking up it was raining.	সময় বোঝাতে Simple sentence এ at the time of বসে। তাই এখানে at the time of দিয়ে simple করা হয়েছে।

31. (a) The birds that come to our country in winter are called migratory birds. (Make it simple) (b) In winter the weather is too cold for them to live in the north. (Make it complex) (c) They find a better shelter in Bangladesh. (Make it passive) (d) We must protect them. (Make it negative) (e) Migratory birds run faster than the dove. (Make it positive)

[Comilla Board-2011; Ishwardi Mohila Degree College, Pabna '13; Govt. Akbar Ali College, Sirajanj '13; Lions School & College, Saidpur, Nilphamari '13; Patiya Govt. College, Chittagong '13; Jhalakati Govt. Women's College, '13; Naogaon Govt. College, Naogaon-2011; Military Collegiate School, Fultala, Khulna (MCSK)-2011; Govt. Barisal College, Barisal-2011; Jhalakati Govt. College, Jhalakati-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Simple : The birds coming to our country in winter are called migratory birds.	Relative pronoun যুক্ত complex sentence কে simple করার সময় এ relative clause এর verb টি present participle এ রূপান্তরিত করে simple করা হয়েছে।
b	Complex : In winter, the weather is so cold that they cannot live in the north.	Simple sentence এ too.....to থাকলে complex করার সময় so.....that হয়। তাই এখানে so.....that বসানো হয়েছে।
c	Passive : A better shelter is found in Bangladesh by them.	এখানে, subject এর number ও person এবং tense অনুযায়ী passive করা হয়েছে।
d	Negative : We cannot but protect them.	must থাকলে negative করার সময় cannot but বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে cannot but বসানো হয়েছে।
e	Positive : The dove does not run as fast as migratory birds.	শুধু Than যুক্ত comparative কে positive করতে হলে শেষের subject বাক্যের প্রথমে এনে negative করতে হয় এবং adjective এর আগে ও পরে as বসে। তাই এখানে এই নিয়ম অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।

32. (a) The National Memorial which is situated at Savar is a symbol of the nation's respect. (Simple) (b) Standing in front of the graves, we bow down our heads. (Compound) (c) The towers symbolize the loftiness of the spirit of the martyred freedom fighters. (Interrogative) (d) We always remember their memories. (Negative) (e) Everyday many people go to visit it. (Interrogative)

[Shaheed Bir Uttam Lt. Anwar Girl's College, Dhaka '13; Bandarban Govt. College, Bandarban '13; Govt. Gouranadi College, Barisal '13; Sylhet Board-2011; Faujdarhat Cadet College-2010]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Simple : The national memorial at Savar is a symbol the nations respect.	Complex sentence কে simple করা সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে which উঠানো হয়েছে।
b	Compound : We stand in front of the graves and bow down our heads.	Present participle যুক্ত simple sentence কে compound এ রূপান্তরিত করতে present participle যুক্ত verb কে main verb রূপান্তরিত করতে হয় এবং যথাস্থানে and বসাতে হয়।
c	Interrogative : Do the towers not symbolise the loftiness of the spirit of martyred freedom fighters?	Auxiliary verb বিহীন sentence কে interrogative করার সময় tense অনুযায়ী do/does/did বসাতে হয় এবং sentence affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
d	Negative : We never forget their memories.	Affirmative sentence এ always থাকলে তার পরিবর্তে never বসিয়ে negative করতে হয়। তাই এখানে never বসানো হয়েছে।
e	Interrogative : Don't many people go to visit it everyday?	Auxiliary verb বিহীন sentence কে interrogative করার সময় tense অনুযায়ী do/does/did বসাতে হয় এবং affirmative sentence থাকলে তা negative করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।

33. (a) Very few insects are as busy as a bee. (Make it comparative) It is known as an industrious creature. (b) It only lives in a hive. (Make it negative) (c) It flies from flower to flower to collect honey. (Make it compound) (d) Collected honey is stored in the hive. (Make it active) (e) In winter, it remains idle, but works hard in spring. (Make it complex)

[Barisal Board-2011; Comilla Board-2009; Govt. Shaheed Bulbul College, Pabna-2011; Narail Govt. Victoria College, Narail-2011; Hajigonj Model University College, Chandpur-2011; Comilla City College, Comilla-2011; Jhenidah Cadet College, Jhenidah-2010]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Comparative : A bee is busier than most other insects.	Very few থাকলে comparative করার সময় than most other এবং adjective টির comparative করতে হয়। তাই এখানে এ নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
b	Negative : It does not live	Auxiliary verb বিহীন sentence কে negative করার সময় tense

	alone.	এবং sub অনুযায়ী do/does/ did + not এবং together এর পরিবর্তে alone বসে। তাই এখানে এই নিয়ম অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
c	Simple : Flying from flower to flower, it collects honey.	And দ্বারা যুক্ত compound sentence এবং to be verb বিহীন sentence কে simple করতে হলে প্রথমে main verb এর সাথে ing যোগ করতে হয়। এখানে এই নিয়ম অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
d	Passive : Honey is stored by it in the hive.	এখানে Tense এবং subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।
e	Complex : Though it remains idle in winter, it works hard in spring.	Compound sentence এ but থাকলে complex করার সময় প্রথমে though বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে though দিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।

34. Raju is a good boy. (a) I do not know his father's name (complex). (b) But I know the place where he was born (simple). He is an active man. (c) Though he is poor, he is honest (compound). (d) He is the best player (negative). (e) What a simple life he leads! (assertive).

[Dhaka Board-2010; Cantonment Public School & College, Jahanabad, Khulna-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : I do not know what his father's name is.	Simple sentence থেকে complex করার সময় relative pronoun বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে what বসিয়ে complex sentence করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : But I know his birth place.	Complex sentence থেকে simple করার সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে where উঠিয়ে simple sentence করা হয়েছে।
c	Compound : He is poor but honest.	Complex sentence এ though থাকলে compound করার সময় though উঠে গিয়ে but হয়। তাই এখানে but বসিয়ে compound করা হয়েছে।
d	Negative : No other player is so good as he.	No other দিয়ে sentence টিকে positive degree করার মাধ্যমে negative sentence এ রূপান্তরিত করা হয়েছে।
e	Assertive : He leads a very simple life.	Exclamatory sentence থেকে assertive করার সময় what এর পরিবর্তে very বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে very বসিয়ে assertive করা হয়েছে।

35. (a) Once a cook roasted a duck for his master. (Passive). (b) The roast looked so delicious that the cook could not resist the temptation. (Simple). He ate one of the drumsticks. (c) When his master sat down to eat, he quickly noticed the missing drumstick. (Compound). (d) The master enquired of the missing leg. (Interrogative). (e) But the cook told him that this duck had only one leg. (Negative).

[Dinajpur Board-2014; Rajshahi Board-2010; Rangpur Govt. College '13; Jalalabad Cantt. Public School & College, Sylhet '13; Sylhet Commerce College '13; Rajuk Uttara Model College, Dhaka-2011; Dohar Nawabganj College, Nawabganj, Dhaka-2011; Jalalabad Cantonment Public School & College, Sylhet-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Passive : Once a duck was roasted for his master by a cook.	Sentence টি past tense এবং passive voice অনুযায়ী transform করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : The roast looked too delicious for the cook to resist the temptation.	Complex sentence এ so.....that থাকলে simple sentence এ too.....to হয়। তাই এখানে too.....to হয়েছে।
c	Compound : His master sat down to eat and quickly noticed the missing drumstick.	Compound sentence করার সময় when উঠে যায় এবং দুটি clause কে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়। তাই এখানে and দ্বারা যুক্ত করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Didn't the master enquire of the missing leg?	Auxiliary verb না থাকলে do/ does/ did দিয়ে interrogative করতে হয় এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়। তাই এখানে didn't দিয়ে interrogative করা হয়েছে।
e	Negative : But the cook told him that this duck had not more than one leg.	Only দ্বারা সংখ্যা প্রকাশ করা হলে negative করার সময় not more than বসে। তাই এখানে not more than দিয়ে negative করা হয়েছে।

36. It was a hot summer day. (a) A cunning fox was passing through a forest (Complex). (b) The fox was thirsty and was looking for water (Simple). (c) It could not find any source of water (Passive). (d) He felt very helpless (Interrogative). Suddenly he found a pitcher of water. (e) It seemed to the fox that it was the happiest animal in the world (Comparative).

[Jessore Board-2010; Shahjalal City College, Sylhet-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : A fox which is cunning was passing through a forest.	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসে। তাই এখানে relative pronoun, which বসিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : Because of being thirsty the fox was looking for water.	কারণ বোঝাতে Simple sentence এ because of বসে। তাই এখানে because of দ্বারা simple sentence করা হয়েছে।
c	Passive : Any source of water could not be found by it.	Modal auxiliary verb থাকলে তার পরে be বসিয়ে passive করতে হয়। তাই এখানে be বসিয়ে passive করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Didn't he feel very helpless.	Interrogative করার সময় auxiliary verb না থাকলে tense অনুযায়ী do/does/did আনতে হয়। তাই এখানে didn't দিয়ে interrogative করা হয়েছে।

e	Comparative : It seemed to the fox that it was happier than any other animal in the world.	Comparative করার সময় adjective এর Comparative form বসে। তাই এখানে adjective এর comparative form বসিয়ে comparative করা হয়েছে।
---	---	---

37. (a) Long long ago there was a king who was very wise. (Make it simple) (b) People called him wise Solomon. (Make it passive) (c) Actually, at that time he was the wisest of all. (Make it comparative) (d) There was another ruler also named queen of Sheba. (Make it compound) (e) One day she thought Solomon's wisdom should not remain untested. (Make it complex)

[Comilla Board-2010; Chandpur Govt. Women's College, Chandpur '13; Kalikapur Abdul Matin Khasru Degree College, Burichang-2011; Patiya Govt. College, Chittagong-2011; Barisal Model School & College, Barisal-2011; Amrita Lal Dey Colege, Barisal-2010]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Simple : Long long ago there was a very wise king.	Complex sentence এ relative pronoun থাকলে simple করার সময় তা উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে who উঠে গিয়ে simple হয়েছে।
b	Passive : He was called wise Solomon.	এখানে Tense, subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।
c	Comparative : Actually at that time he was wiser than all others.	Comparative করার সময় adjective এর comparative form এবং than বসে। তাই এখানে wiser এবং than বসিয়ে comparative করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : There was another ruler and her name was Queen Sheba.	Compound করার সময় দুটি clause and দ্বারা যুক্ত করতে হয়। তাই এখানে and দ্বারা দুটি clause যুক্ত করে compound করা হয়েছে।
e	Complex : One day she thought that Solomon's wisdom should not remain untested.	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসে। তাই এখানে relative pronoun that বসিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।

38. (a) Health is wealth (Make it complex). (b) A healthy poor man is happier than a sick moneyed man (Make it positive). (c) When a healthy man is an asset to his family, unhealthy man is a liability (Make it compound). (d) He can succeed in life (Make it interrogative). (e) Everybody must be conscious of health (Make it negative).

[Rajshahi Board-2014; Jessore Board-2014; Sylhet Board-2010; Dinajpur Board-2009; Rangpur Cadet College '13; Ideal College, Central Road, Dhaka '13; Ideal Commerce College, Dhaka '13; Govt. Shah Sultan College, Bogra '13; Pabna Govt. Women's College, Pabna '13; Dr. Abdur Razzak Municipal College, Jessore '13; Netrakona Govt College, Netrakona-2011; Dr. Abdur Razzak Mnicpal College, Jessore-2011; Madan Mohan College, Sylhet-2011; Shahjalal Jamia Islamia School and College, Sylhet-2011; Devi Chowdhurnie Degree College, Pragacha, Rangpur-2011; Kurigram Govt. College, Kurigram-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : It is health which is wealth.	Complex sentence করার সময় sub ও object একই ব্যক্তি বা বস্তু হলে it is এবং relative pronoun বসে। তাই এখানে it is এবং relative pronoun 'which' হয়েছে।
b	Positive : A sick moneyed man is not as happy as a healthy poor man.	Positive করার সময় adjective এর positive form বসে এবং than উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে than উঠে গেছে এবং adjective এর positive form হয়েছে।
c	Compound : A healthy man is an asset to his family but an unhealthy man is a liability.	Compound sentence করার সময় though এর পরিবর্তে but বসে। তাই এখানে but দিয়ে compound করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Can't he succeed in life?	Modal auxiliary verb থাকলে interrogative করার সময় modal auxiliary verb টি বসে এবং affirmative থাকলে negative করতে হয়।
e	Negative : Everybody can not but be conscious of health.	Must থাকলে, negative করার সময় তার পরিবর্তে cannot but বসে। তাই এখানে cannot but বসানো হয়েছে।

39. Adulteration is the act of making any commodity impure by admixture of other or baser ingredients. (a) This admixture may corrupt the nature of the original commodity. (Make it passive) (b) The value or the effectiveness of the finished product is destroyed by adulteration. (Make it active) Adulterated foods and beverages cause a serious health hazard. (c) We have laws and law-enforcing agencies to stop the dishonest businessmen. (Make it complex) (d) Their effort has been proved ineffective since adulteration of foods and other commodities is on the increase. (Make it compound) (e) It is strong public awareness which is essential for the fight against adulteration. (Make it simple)

[Barisal Board-2010; Trust College, Uttara, Dhaka '13; Hamidpur Al-Hera College, Jessore '13; Universal College, Sylhet '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Passive : The nature of the original commodity may be corrupted by this admixture.	Modal auxiliary verb থাকলে passive voice করার সময় তার সাথে be বসিয়ে passive করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
b	Active : Adulteration destroys the value or the effectiveness of the finished product.	এখানে Active voice এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী sentence টিকে transform করা হয়েছে।
c	Complex : We have law and law enforcing agencies so that they can stop the dishonest businessmen.	Simple sentence কে complex করার সময় to এর পরিবর্তে so that বসিয়ে complex করতে হয়। তাই এখানে so that দিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : Their effort has been proved ineffective and	Complex sentence কে compound করার সময় since উঠে গিয়ে

	adulteration of food and other commodities is on the increase.	তার স্থলে and বসিয়ে compound করতে হয়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
e	Simple : Strong public awareness is essential for the fight against adulteration.	Complex sentence কে simple করতে হলে relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে which উঠিয়ে simple sentence করা হয়েছে।

40. (a) Day to day life in Dhaka is expensive (Negative).
 (b) People living below the poverty line leads a miserable life (Complex).
 (c) Price hike is one of the biggest problems for them (Positive).
 (d) The government has taken necessary measures to keep the price hike under control (Passive).
 (e) The people, who are greedy, are responsible for price spiral (Simple).

[Dhaka Board-2009' Moheshpur Govt. Degree College, Jhenidah '13; Barguna Govt. College '13; Govt. Women's College, Pabna-2011; Rajshahi Govt. College, Rajshahi-2011; Khulna Public College, Khulna-2011; Adhyapak, Abdul Majid College Murdanagar, Comilla-2011; Thakurgaon Govt. Women's College, Thakurgaon-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Negative : Day to day life in Dhaka is not inexpensive/cheap.	কিছু Affirmative sentences কে negative করার সময় auxiliary verb এর পরে not বসাতে হয় এবং adjective টির বিপরীত word টি বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে নিয়মটি অনুসরণ করা হয়েছে।
b	Complex : People who live below the poverty line lead a miserable life.	Simple sentence কে complex করতে হলে relative pronoun বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে who বসিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
c	Positive : Very few problems are as big as price hike for them.	Superlative degree তে one of the থাকলে positive degree করার সময় very few বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে very few বসিয়ে positive করা হয়েছে এবং positive এর নিয়ম অনুযায়ী adjective এর positive form করা হয়েছে।
d	Passive : Necessary measures have been taken by the government to keep the price hike under control.	এখানে Tense এবং subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।
e	Simple : The greedy people are responsible for price spiral.	Complex থেকে simple করার সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে who উঠিয়ে simple sentence করা হয়েছে।

41. (a) Cricket is a very exciting game. (Complex) (b) People all over the world enjoy this game very much (Passive). (c) At present cricket is one of the most popular games in our country. (Comparative) (d) Though it is a very costly game, young men and children get a great deal of delight playing it. (Compound). (e) It is a matter of sorrow that the performance of Bangladesh Cricket Team is not up to the mark. (Exclamatory).

[Jessore Board-2009; Govt. Science College, Dhaka '13; Govt. Azizul Haque College, Bogra '13; Madan Mohan College, Sylhet '13; Holy Cross College, Dhaka-2009]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : Cricket is a game which is very exciting.	Complex করার সময় relative pronoun বসে। তাই এখানে relative pronoun 'which' দিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
b	Passive : The game is enjoyed very much (by people) all over the world.	এখানে Tense অনুযায়ী passive করে sentence টিকে transform করা হয়েছে।
c	Comparative : At present cricket is more popular than most other games in our country.	Comparative sentence করার সময় adjective এর comparative form এর than বসে। তাই এখানে adjective এর comparative form বসিয়ে comparative করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : It is very costly game but young men and children, get a great deal of delight playing it.	Complex sentence এ though/ although থাকলে compound করার সময় but বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে but বসিয়ে compound করা হয়েছে।
e	Exclamatory : Alas! the performance of Bangladesh Cricket Team is not up to the mark.	দুঃখ প্রকাশ করলে Exclamatory sentence করার সময় alas বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে alas দিয়ে exclamatory sentence করা হয়েছে।

42. (a) Robert Frost lives in a small apartment in the capital city Toronto. (Complex) (b) His wife Catherine loves gardening. (Negative) (c) Toronto is one of the most expensive cities of the world. (Positive) His relatives often come to stay with him. (d) They don't realize the high cost of living in Toronto. (Interrogative) (e) However, he loves his relatives a great deal. (Passive)

[Chittagong Board-2009; Jessore Shikkha Board Model School & College, '13; Govt. Bangla College, Dhaka-2011; MC College, Sylhter-2010]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : Robert Frost lives in a small apartment which is in the capital city, Toronto.	Complex sentence করার সময় relative pronoun বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে which বসিয়ে complex করা হয়েছে।
b	Negative : His wife Catherine does not hate gardening.	Affirmative sentence কে negative করার সময় auxiliary verb এর পরে not বসাতে হয় এবং adjective টির বিপরীত word বসাতে হয়।
c	Positive : Very few cities of the world are as expensive as Toronto.	One of থাকলে positive করার সময় শুরুর□তে very few বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে very few দিয়ে positive করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Do they realize the high cost of living in Toronto?	Negative sentence কে interrogative করার সময় auxiliary helping verb sentence- এর শুরুর□তে বসবে এবং affirmative দিয়ে interrogative করতে হয়। তাই এখানে not উঠে গেছে।

e	Passive : However, his relatives are loved a great deal by him.	এখানে Subject এর number ও person এবং tense অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।
---	--	---

43. The name of our motherland is Bangladesh. It is a land of rivers. (a) The Jamuna is one of the biggest rivers in Bangladesh (Make it comparative). (b) When it is summer, it becomes emaciated (Make it simple). (c) During the rainy season, it assumes a terrible shape (Make it complex). (d) Everybody knows it (Make it interrogative). (e) Tourists from home and abroad visit its shore (Make it passive). [Sylhet Board-2009; Govt. Suhrawardy College, Pirojpur '13]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Comparative : The Jamuna is bigger than most other rivers in Bangladesh.	One of the যুক্ত sentence এর comparative করার সময় than most other বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে than most other বসিয়ে comparative করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : It becomes emaciated in summer./ During summer, it becomes emaciated.	When যুক্ত complex sentence দিয়ে সময় নির্দেশ করলে simple করার সময় when উঠে যায়। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
c	Complex : When it is rainy season, it assumes a terrible shape.	সময় বোঝাতে Complex sentence এ when বসে। তাই এখানে when বসিয়ে complex sentence করা হয়েছে।
d	Interrogative : Who does not know it?	Present tense এ everybody থাকলে interrogative করার সময় তার পরিবর্তে who does not বসে। এখানে তাই করা হয়েছে।
e	Passive : It's shore is visited by tourists from home and abroad.	এখানে Tense এবং subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।

44. (a) Pahela Baishakh is undoubtedly the most celebrated festival in Bangladesh. (complex) (b) It is the day of the year when the roads get so jam packed. (simple) (c) Almost everyone enjoys the day in his own way. (passive) (d) Although I hate gathering, I enjoy activities of the flood of masses this day. (compound) (e) How enthusiastic the people look on this day! (assertive).

[Barisal Board-2009; RAJUK Uttara Model College, Dhaka '13; Cantonment College, Comilla Cantt-2011; Chittagong Cantonment Public College, Chittagong-2011; Moulvibazar Govt. College Moulvibazar-2011; Nilphamari Govt. College, Nilphamari-2011]

No	Answer	Explanation
a	Complex : There is no doubt that Pahela Baishakh is the most celebrated festival in Bangladesh.	এখানে There is দ্বারা sentence টি শুরু করে এবং principle clause টির পরে that বসিয়ে sentence টি complex করা হয়েছে।
b	Simple : On this day of the year, the roads get so jam packed.	Complex sentence কে simple করার সময় relative pronoun উঠে যায়। তাই এখানে when উঠিয়ে simple করা হয়েছে।
c	Passive : The day is enjoyed by almost every one in his own way.	এখানে, Tense এবং subject এর number ও person অনুযায়ী passive voice করা হয়েছে।
d	Compound : I hate gathering but enjoy activities of the flood of masses on this day.	Complex থেকে compound করার সময় though/ although এর পরিবর্তে but বসাতে হয়। তাই এখানে but বসিয়ে compound করা হয়েছে।
e	Assertive : The people look very enthusiastic on this day.	Exclamatory sentence থেকে assertive করার সময় how এর পরিবর্তে very বসাতে হয় এবং sub প্রথমে বসে + verb বসে। এখানে তাই very বসিয়ে assertive করা হয়েছে।

More Production.....

6.3

1. Read the text and change the sentences as directed : [DB '16] 1 × 5 = 5
- (a) Pohela Baishakh is undoubtedly the most celebrated festival in Bangladesh. (Complex)
 (b) It is the first day of the Bengali year when the city roads get so jam packed. (Simple)
 (c) Almost everyone enjoys the day in his own way. (Passive)
 (d) Although I do not like gathering. I enjoy the activities of this day. (Compound)
 (e) It is one of the most interesting days of the year. (Positive)
2. (a) Cricket is a very exciting game. (Make it exclamatory) (b) People of all ages enjoy this game. (Make it passive) (c) At present cricket is the most popular game in our country. (Make it comparative) (d) Though cricket is a costly game, people of all classes enjoy playing it. (Make it simple) (e) Bangladesh is a test playing country but its standard is not high (Make it complex).
3. (a) Anger is nothing but a vice. (Interrogative) [RB '16]
 (b) It is compared to flame. It begets only the worst. (Negative)
 (c) So we should control it for our sake. (Passive)
 (d) He who is taken by anger causes a lot of troubles. (Simple)
 (e) Realising it we should try to be emotionally balanced. (Compound) [DinajB '16]
4. (a) Helal refused the money. (Negative)
 (b) Nasir earnestly desires to see her once. (Exclamatory)

- (c) The house which I live in at present is comfortable. (Simple)
 (d) He delivered a speech and everybody admired it. (Simple)
 (e) It disturbed him but he did not know the reason. (Complex) [JB '16]
5. We are very much proud of our freedom fighters. (a) They fought for the country with a patriotic zeal (Make it compound). (b) They are the most courageous sons of our nation (Make it positive). (c) Everybody admires and respects them greatly (Make it passive). (d) Nobody denies their contribution to their motherland (Make it interrogative). (e) They will never be forgotten by their countrymen to the end (make it affirmative). [CB '16]
6. No person can be happy without friends. So, (a) everybody wants friends. (Make it negative without changing the meaning) (b) The heart is formed for love and cannot be happy without the opportunity of giving and receiving love. (Complex) (c) But you cannot find others to love you unless you love them. (Simple) (d) You cannot be happy without it. (Make it Interrogative without changing the meaning). So (e) as love is divine, everybody wants to love. (Compound) [CtgB '16]
7. The Tajmahal, the unique tomb is the 7th wonder of the world. (a) It was three hundred years ago since Emperor Shah Jahan built the Taj. (Make it simple). (b) As he loved his wife Mamtaj very much, he built it as a tomb of his dear wife. (Make it compound) (c) The building was made with fine white marbles. (Make it active) (d) It rests on a platform of red stone, therefore it looks very nice. (Make it complex) (e) The Tajmahal is one of the most beautiful buildings in the world. (Make it positive) Many tourists come here to enjoy the scenery of the Taj. [SB '16]
8. (a) The Chinese put a lot of emphasis on the unity. (Make it passive) (b) The Parks are crowded. (Negative without changing meaning) (c) There are lots of clean parks in the cities. (Compound) (d) In the evening many families watch television and spend their free time. (Simple) (e) Life becomes dull without recreation. (Complex) [BB '16]
9. Success will not come to one's life automatically. (a) Do you know it? (Passive) (b) An industrious boy will shine in life. (Complex) (c) A life with an assignment is an actual life. (Negative) (d) None can receive any reward unless he works hard. (Simple) (e) It is evident that industry is one of the greatest virtues. (Positive).
10. (a) Cricket is a very exciting game. (Exclamatory) (b) People of all ages enjoy this game. (Passive) (c) At present cricket is the most popular game in our country (Positive). (d) Bangladesh is one of the weakest test playing countries (Comparative). So, most of the people do not like watching test cricket. (e) They are fond of watching T20 cricket (Interrogative).
11. (a) Jim and Della sacrificed their dearest possessions in order to buy nice Christmas presents for each other. (Make it compound) (b) Della had an ardent desire to give her husband a worthy gift. (Make it complex) (c) Jim also thought how he could give his wife a nice gift. (Make it simple) (d) Della saved a scanty amount of money for this. (Make it passive) (e) Jim was one of the sincerest husbands that we have ever known. (Make it positive)
12. (a) The old sailor shot the Albatross (Passive). (b) At this the sailors were very angry with him (Negative). (c) Their throats were dry and they could not speak (Complex). (d) Since the old sailor killed the bird, he brought bad luck to the sailors (Simple). (e) It was a very unlucky day (Exclamatory).
13. (a) A true friend is an asset (complex). (b) He helps his friend when he is in danger (simple). (c) He does not leave his friend (Affirmative). (d) A true friend is hardly found (Active). (e) He is as good as an honest man (Comparative).
14. (a) Everybody lives in society (Negative). (b) We should not disturb social order (Affirmative). (c) If we maintain it, we shall be able to lead a peaceful life (Simple). (d) Who does not like peace? (Assertive). (e) It is so much required (Active).
15. There are many virtues that man should possess. (a) Truthfulness is one of the greatest virtues in a man's life. (Make it comparative). It indicates the quality of a man. (b) Everybody respects a truthful person. (Make it interrogative). (c) A truthful person may lead a poor life, but is honoured everywhere. (Make it simple). (d) A truthful person is not afraid of anybody. (Make it complex). (e) It brings peace in one's mind. (Make it passive).

[বিঃদ্র: অধিক অনুশীলনের জন্য এই বইয়ে সংযোজিত Item-wise Exercise অংশ দেখ।]

Lesson

07

Changing Speech

যেভাবে প্রশ্ন হবে :

এক্ষেত্রে একটি Text দেয়া হবে যেখানে কমপক্ষে পাঁচটি Direct/ Indirect Speech থাকবে। পরীক্ষায় Direct থেকে Indirect বা Indirect থেকে Direct Speech যেকোনোভাবেই আসতে পারে। এবার লক্ষ কর :

Change the narrative style by using direct speeches.

05

Don Quixote asked Sancho to see those thirty huge giants towering over the plain. He commented that he would do the world a great service if he rid it of such cruel and greedy monsters as those giants always were. Wondering Sancho asked what giants he (Don Quixote) was talking about. Don, his master replied that those were straight before him with the long outstretched arms.

With great respect Sancho replied that the standing elements ahead were not giants, those were windmills. And the arms were nothing but the sails which could turn when the wind blew to make the mills go.

[NCTB Sample Question]

যেভাবে উত্তর লিখতে হবে :

পরীক্ষার্থীরা Meaning ও Grammar ঠিক রেখে Speech টি পরিবর্তন করবে। Meaning পরিবর্তন হওয়া কোনোক্রমেই কাঙ্ক্ষিত নয়। ম্যালায়নকারী দুটি দিকই বিবেচনায় রেখে নম্বর প্রদান করবেন। মোট Marks থাকবে 05।

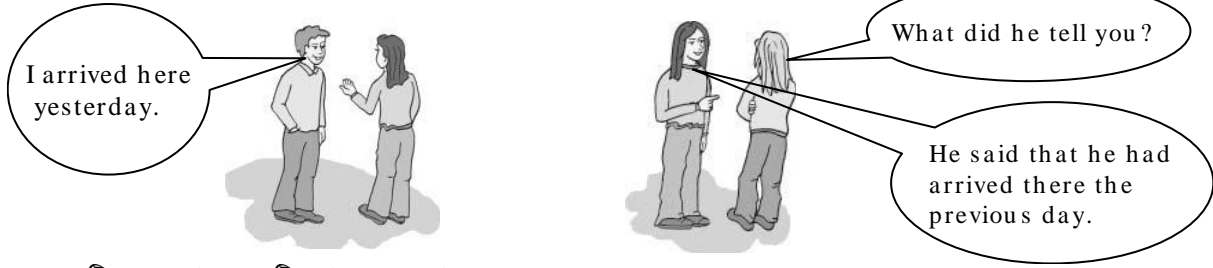
Solution: "See Sancho," said Don Quixote, "See those thirty huge giants towering over the plain! I shall do the world a great service if I rid it of such cruel and greedy monsters as those giants always are." "What

giants?" asked Sancho staring about him.

"Why, those straight before you, with the long outstretched arms," his master replied.

"O Sir," said Sancho, those are not giants which are standing up there, but windmills. And their arms are nothing but the sails, which turn round when the wind blows and make the mills go."

Presentation



উপরের বক্তব্যটি অন্যের কাছে মেয়েটি দুভাবে বলতে পারে :

- অবিকল সেই ভাষায় : এক্ষেত্রে কোনো কথাকে পরিবর্তন না করে তাকে Inverted Commas বা উদ্ভৃতি চিহ্নের (“ ”) মধ্যে রাখা। একে বলা হয় Direct Speech বা Direct Narration।

He said to me, "I arrived here yesterday."
 ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓
 Speaker Reporting verb Listener Reported speech

এখন, Direct Narration related কয়েকটি term লক্ষ কর।

- Reported speech : Inverted commas এর ভিতরের অংশকে Reported speech বলে।
 - Speaker : Reported speech যে উপস্থাপন করে তাকে Speaker বলে। এটা inverted commas এর বাহিরে থাকে।
 - Reporting verb : Speaker যে verb টি ব্যবহার করে তাকে Reporting verb বলে।
 - Listener (Person spoken to) : Speaker যার কাছে reported speech টি উপস্থাপন করে তাকে Listener বলে।
- অন্যের ভাষায় : এক্ষেত্রে বক্তার নিজের কথা ছুবহু উদ্ভূত না করে তার বক্তব্য connector/ linker যোগে অন্যের ভাষায় প্রকাশ করা হয়। একে বলা হয় Indirect Speech বা Indirect Narration। উপর্যুক্ত direct speech টি পরিবর্তন করলে indirect speech টি হবে :

He told me that he had arrived there the previous day.

উদাহরণ দুটি লক্ষ করলে আমরা নিম্নোক্ত পরিবর্তন পাই:

- Person** : I পরিবর্তিত হয়ে he হয়েছে।
- Tense** : Past Simple পরিবর্তিত হয়ে Past Perfect হয়েছে। (enjoyed → had arrived)
- Adverb of time & place** : yesterday পরিবর্তিত হয়ে the previous day হয়েছে।
- Connector & reporting verb** : একটি connector “that” ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে এবং Inverted Commas বাদ দেয়া হয়েছে। Reporting verb ‘said’ পরিবর্তিত হয়ে told হয়েছে।

এখন, নিম্নে এই পরিবর্তন সম্বন্ধিত নিয়ম দেয়া হলো :

Person পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম

Rule-1 :

ReportedSpeech এর অন্তর্গত First Person সর্বদা Speaker অনুযায়ী পরিবর্তিত হয়। যেমন :

Direct : He said to me, "I have done my duty." (এখানে Speaker হলো He; এবং listener হলো me)

Indirect : He said to me that he had done his duty. (1st person I ও my এর পরিবর্তে he ও his বসানো হয়েছে।)

Rule-2 :

ReportedSpeech এর অন্তর্গত Second Person সর্বদা listener অনুযায়ী পরিবর্তিত হয়। যেমন-

Direct : He said to me, "You have done your duty." (এখানে Speaker হলো He; এবং listener হলো me)

Indirect : He said to me that I had done my duty. (2nd person you ও your এর পরিবর্তে I ও my বসানো হয়েছে।)

Rule-3 :

Reported Speech এর অন্তর্গত third person এর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না। যেমন :

Direct : I said to you, "He had done his duty." (এখানে Speaker হলো I; এবং listener হলো you)

Indirect : I said to you that he had done his duty.

Rule-4 :

We এর মাঝে যদি Speaker, listener অন্তর্ভুক্ত থাকে বা We দ্বারা যদি মানব জাতি বুঝায় তবে we পরিবর্তন হবে না।

Direct : He said to me, "We should say our prayer every day." (এখানে we এর দ্বারা he ও me কে বুঝায়।)

Indirect : He said that we should say our prayer every day.

Direct : The teacher said, "We must die one day."

Indirect : The teacher said that we must die one day.

Person এর বিভিন্ন রূপ

Person	Subject form	Object form	Possessive form
Ist person	I	me	my
	we	us	our
2nd person	you	you	your
3rd person	he, she, it	him, her, it	his, her
	they	them	their

Practice



7.1. Fill in

the blanks in the reported speech with the correct person.

- (a) Father said to me, "You can use my car."
Father told me that — could use —.
- (b) They said to me, "You are responsible for your fault."
They told me that— was responsible for — fault.
- (c) They said to her, "You are responsible for your fault."
They told her that — was responsible for — fault.
- (d) They said to him, "You are responsible for your fault."
They told him that — was responsible for — fault.
- (e) They said to us, "You are responsible for your fault."
They told us that — were responsible for — fault.
- (f) He said, "I can do my work myself."
He said that — could do — work —.
- (g) She said, "I can do my work myself."
She said that — could do — work —.
- (h) It said, "I can do my work myself."
It said that — could do — work —.
- (i) You said, "I can do my work myself."
You said that — could do — work —.
- (j) He said to me, "Your behaviour irritates me."
He told me that — behaviour irritated —.
- (k) She said to us, "Your behaviour irritates me."
She told us that — behaviour irritated —.
- (l) I said to you, "Your behaviour irritates me."
I told you that — behaviour irritated —.
- (m) You said to it, "Your behaviour irritates me."
You told it that — behaviour irritated —.
- (n) She said to us, "You can tell him I won't help them."
She told us that — could tell — wouldn't help —.

Tense পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম

Rule-1 :

(a) Reporting Verb Present Tense বা Future Tense হলে Reported Speech এর verb এর Tense এর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না। কেবল Person পরিবর্তন হয়।

Direct : He says, "I am ill."
present present

Indirect: He says that he is ill.
present

Direct : Shippo will say, "He writes a letter."
Future

Indirect: Shippo will say that he writes a letter.
present

Rule-2 :

(b) Reporting verb টি Past Tense হলে Reported Speech এর Verb পরিবর্তিত হয়ে Corresponding Past Tense (অনুরূপ Past Tense) হয়।

▶▶ ১ম Verb টি Present থাকলে তা Past হবে

(i) Present Indefinite : He said, "I <u>write</u> a letter."	Past Indefinite : He said that he <u>wrote</u> a letter.
(ii) Present Continuous: He said, "I <u>am</u> writing a letter."	Past Continuous : He said that he <u>was</u> writing a letter.
(iii) Present Perfect: He said, "I <u>have</u> seen John recently."	Past Perfect : He said that he <u>had</u> seen John recently.
(iv) Present Perfect Continuous : He said, "I <u>have</u> been writing a letter."	Past Perfect Continuous: He said that he <u>had</u> been writing a letter.
(v) Shall/will: They said, "The exam <u>will</u> be difficult."	Would : They said that the exam <u>would</u> be difficult.
(vi) Can: He said, "I <u>can</u> fly."	Could: He said that he <u>could</u> fly.
(vii) May: They said, "We <u>may</u> come back early."	Might : They said that they <u>might</u> come back early.

▶▶ ১ম Verb টি Past থাকলে তা Past Perfect হবে

(viii) Past Indefinite: He said, "I <u>came</u> by bus."	Past Perfect : He said that he <u>had come</u> by bus.
(ix) Past Continuous: He said, "I <u>was</u> writing a letter."	Past Perfect Continuous: He said that he <u>had been</u> writing a letter.

▶▶ Conditional ও Past Perfect পরিবর্তন হয় না

(x) Would, could, should, might, *must, ought They said, "It would be nice if we could meet."	Unchanged They said that it would be nice if they could meet.
(xi) Past Perfect She said, "I had given up hope."	Unchanged She said that she had given up hope.

*কিন্তু সাময়িক বাধ্যবাধকতা বুঝালে must বৃপান্বিত হয় had to তে। যেমন

Direct : Nafisa said, "I must write a letter."

Indirect : Nafisa said that she had to write a letter.

►► Unreal Past পরিবর্তন হয় না

(xii) He said, 'I wish I were a bird.'	He wished he were a bird.
--	---------------------------

Rule-3 :

Reporting verb টি Past Tense হলেও Reported Speech কোনো Universal truth (চিরস্থায়ী সত্য) or habitual fact (অভ্যাসগত কর্ম) প্রকাশ করলে verb এর কোনো পরিবর্তন হয় না।

Direct : He said, "The earth moves round the sun."

Indirect : He said that the earth moves round the sun.

Direct : The teacher said, "The sun rises in the east."

Indirect : The teacher said that the sun rises in the east.

Rule-4 :

Reporting verb টি Past Tense হলেও যদি statement বা situation up-to-date থাকে তবে tense পরিবর্তন করা বক্তার statement এর উপর নির্ভর করে। তখনই পরিবর্তন করা হয় যখন বক্তার statement-এর সাথে Listener একমত না হন বা এর সত্যতা সম্বন্ধে নিশ্চিত না হন। (Michael Swan)

Direct : Adrian said, "I am having a party next weekend."

Indirect : Adrian said that he is (or was) having a party next weekend.

Direct : She said, "I am fourteen." But I don't believe.

Indirect : She said that she was fourteen, but I don't believe. (এখানে বোঝা যাচ্ছে Listener-এর সাথে Speaker একমত না)

Practice



7.2. Use appropriate tense of verbs.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>(a) "I know the truth."
He said that he — the truth.
He says that he — the truth.</p> <p>(b) Rani: I was absent.
Rani is saying that she — absent.
Rani said that she — absent.</p> <p>(c) The boys: We went home early.
The boys will say that they — home early.
The boys had said that they — home early.</p> <p>(d) "I will do what I say."
She told me that she — what she —.
She tells me that she — do what she —.</p> | <p>(e) "We didn't meet her."
They said that they — her.
They will say that they — her.</p> <p>(f) Mohan: She helps me a lot.
Mohan will say that she — him a lot.
Mohan was saying that she — him a lot.</p> <p>(g) "I am sure you knew it."
She told me that she — sure I — it.
She tells me that she — sure I — it.
She will tell me that she — sure I — it.</p> |
|--|--|

Adverb of Time & Place পরিবর্তনের নিয়ম

নৈকট্যসম্বন্ধ শব্দগুলো Indirect Speech এ পরিবর্তিত হয়ে দূরত্বসম্বন্ধ শব্দে পরিণত হয়। যেমন-

'আজ' প্রকাশক শব্দের পরিবর্তে 'এই' অর্থাৎ 'that' বসবে।

Direct	Indirect
This + সময় প্রকাশক শব্দ: He said, "He is coming this week." Today	That + সময় প্রকাশক শব্দ: He said that he was coming that week. That day

'গত' প্রকাশক শব্দের পরিবর্তে the previous বসবে।

Yesterday Last week/ year etc	the previous day The previous week/ year etc
----------------------------------	---

'আগামী' প্রকাশক শব্দের পরিবর্তে the following বসবে।

Tomorrow Next week/ year etc	the following day The following week/ year etc
---------------------------------	---

অন্যান্য

This/ that/ these + noun He said, "I have bought this shirt for my father."	The + noun He said that he had bought the shirt for his father.
This/ these (pronoun হলে) He said, "We will discuss this tomorrow."	It, they, them He said that they would discuss it the next day.
Here	There
Come	Go
Now	Then
Ago	Before

উল্লেখ থাকে যে,

- (i) যদি বক্তব্য একই দিনে বা একই স্থানে হয় তবে এ ধরনের পরিবর্তন দরকার হয় না।
Direct : At breakfast this morning he said, "I will be very busy today."
Indirect : At breakfast this morning he said that he would be very busy today.
- (ii) যদি স্থান সফটভাবে বোঝা না যায় তবে here/come এর পরিবর্তন দরকার হবে না।
Direct : I said to him, "Why have you come here?"
Indirect : I asked him why he had come here.
- (iii) Here বলতে যদি world বুঝায় তবে here এর পরিবর্তন দরকার হবে না।
Direct : The prophet said, "Allah has sent us here to earn for the next world."
Indirect : The prophet said that Allah had sent us here to earn for the next world.
- (iv) কখনো কখনো here এর অর্থ অনুযায়ী বিভিন্ন phrase এ রূপান্তর করা যায়।
Direct : He said to me, "Sit here."
Indirect : He told me to sit beside him/ with him.

Practice

7.3. Use appropriate time words.

- (a) He said, "I'm taking rest now."
He said he — taking rest —.
He will say he — taking rest —.
- (b) "I will go either tomorrow or next Saturday."
She says she — go either — or — Saturday.
She said she — go either — or — Saturday.
- (c) Ganesh: I can easily do it this time.
Ganesh was saying he — easily do it — time. Ganesh will say he — easily do it — time.
- (d) My friend : You are going to the cinema tomorrow.
My friend told me — going to the cinema —. My friend tells me — going to the cinema —.

Connector & Reporting Verb ব্যবহারের নিয়ম

Assertive sentence

Speaker + say/said + Inverted comma উঠে গিয়ে Conjunction "that" বসে + subject + verb

OR

Speaker + tell/told + listener + Inverted comma উঠে গিয়ে Conjunction "that" বসে + subject + verb

উল্লেখ থাকে যে :

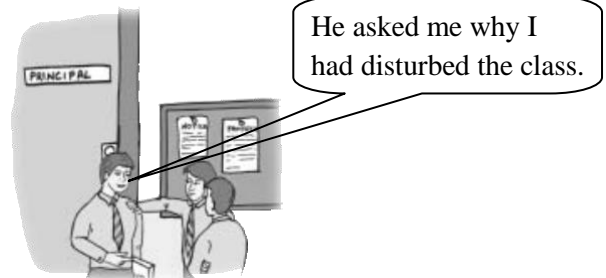
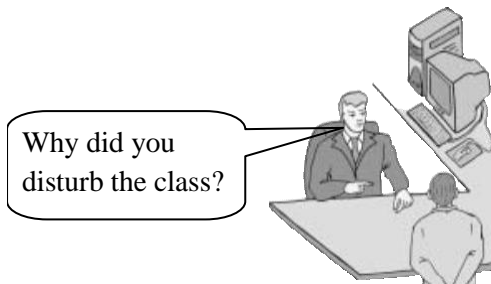
- (i) Say/ think verb-এর পর that conjunction উহা থাকে। (Michael Swan)
(ii) Tell এর পর অবশ্যই একটি object বসাতে হয় কিন্তু Say এর পর object বসাতে হয় না।

Practice

7.4. Change the following into indirect speech.

- 1.(a) He said to me, "You should behave yourself." (b) Kamal said, "I am sorry." (c) Karim said, "I am asking Rahim to lend me his pen." (d) He said, "My pen has run out." (e) Sejan said, "I can't get up early in the morning." (f) "I don't have enough time to be ready for school," he said. (g) She said to me, "If you don't change your habit, you'll be a cause of sorrow to your parents." (h) He said, "I've been starving for two days." (i) He said to me, "I have been looking for you." (j) "I have finished reading the book," I said.
2. (a) Jack said to his father, "I am sent for playing with friends." (b) Father said to Jack, "You are sent to learn to read and write." (c) "I won't read and write," said Jack. (d) Father said to his son, "You will read and write." (e) "I like both democracy and socialism," answered Lucy. (f) He said to me, "I came to Dhaka this morning." (g) He said to me, "I sent you a telegram before starting from home." (h) She cleverly said to me, "I know my mother's name but I won't tell you that." (i) "You have done everything in the world for him," he said to her. (j) He said to her, "You must know by now that he's quiet hopeless."

Interrogative Sentence



Reported Speech-টি Auxiliary verb দিয়ে শুরু হলে :

Speaker + ask/inquire of + Listener + if/ whether + subject + verb + বাকি অংশ।

Direct : The old man said to the maid, "Can you give me some food?"

Indirect : The old man asked the maid if she could give him some food.

Direct : He said to me, "Will you return the book to me today?"

Indirect : He asked me if I would return the book to him that day.

কিন্তু Reported Speech-টি wh-word (যেমন who, whom, whose, what, which ইত্যাদি) দ্বারা আরম্ভ হলে:

Speaker + ask/inquire of + Listener + wh-word + subject + verb + বাকি অংশ।

Wh word : who,
when, where,
what, how,
why, which

Direct : The teacher said to Kamal, "Why are you talking in the class?"

Indirect : The teacher asked Kamal why he was talking in the class.

Direct : Sawan said to Sejan, "Why are you late for school everyday?"

Indirect : Sawan asked Sejan why he was late for school everyday.

Practice



7.5. Change the following into indirect speech.

(a) The maid said to the old man, "Why do you beg?" (b) She said to him, "Can't you work?" (c) My friend said to me, "Why are you sitting alone here?" (d) Zaman said to me, "Have you finished reading the book I gave you yesterday?" (e) "Will you return the book to me today?" he asked me. (f) Father said to Jack, "Do you know why you are sent to school?" (g) Shafat said to Lucy, "Do you like democracy or socialism?" (h) He said to her, "How is it that you like both the concepts?" (i) "When I speak well of both, I count their good points which are in my opinion, necessary to the growth of mixed economy in a country," Lucy argued. (j) "Did you receive it in time?" he asked me. (k) Once I asked a sweet little girl, "What is your mother's name?" (l) "How are you?" Dabir asked Manika. (m) He said to Karim, "Where did you go?" (n) He asked me, "Why are you wasting your time?" (o) He asked them, "Have you not read the warning on the door?" (p) Della asked Madame, "Will you buy my hair?" (q) The traveller said to the peasant, "Can you tell me the way to the nearest inn?" (r) The teacher said to the boy, "Do you think that honesty is the best policy?" (s) My friend said to me, "Why are you sitting alone in your room at this hour?" (t) He said to me, "Don't you see that the sky has cleared?"

Imperative Sentence

Speaker + request /order/advise/tell/ask + Listener + *to/not to/never to + Reported speech এর মূল verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে।

Direct : He said to me, "Please give me a glass of water."

Indirect : He requested me to give him a glass of water.

Direct : The teacher said to the student, "Always speak the truth."

Indirect : The teacher advised the student to speak the truth always.

Direct : I said to mother, "Let him come with us."

Indirect : I asked my mother to let him come with us.

Please থাকলে request, নির্দেশ বুঝালে order, উপদেশ বুঝালে advise, Let me/ them থাকলে ask এবং অন্যান্য ক্ষেত্রে tell ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

o **Imperative sentence** টি যদি **do not** দিয়ে শুরু হয় তবে **not to** বসে এবং **never** থাকলে **never to** বসে।

Direct : The teacher said to the student, "Never tell a lie."

Indirect : The teacher advised the student never to tell a lie.

Direct : He said to me, "Don't smoke."

Indirect : He told me not to smoke.

Imperative Sentence (Let us/Let's)

o **Speaker + suggested + (Listener) + Reported speech এর মূল verb-এর ing করে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে।**

Direct : He said to me, "Let us go out for a walk."

Indirect : He suggested going out for a walk.

Practice



7.6. Change the following into indirect speech.

(a) The teacher said to me, "Be attentive and listen to my lecture." (b) He said, "Let us go for a walk in the open field." (c) "Leave me alone," said I. (d) "Hold your tongue!" he said to the devishes, glaring fiercely in their faces. (e) She told me, "Take your hat off." (f) He said to Ibrahim, "Take him out of my sight." (g) My teacher said to me, "Be narrative while giving your opinion." (h) She said to Rashed, "Please help me to open an account in your bank." (i) Rasel said to Ibrahim, "Let us enjoy a cricket match." (j) I said to him, "Always take the path of honesty." (k) Madame said to Della, "Take twenty dollars." (l) "Follow my example," she said to me. (m) She said to me, "Never eat more than one thing for luncheon." (n) The teacher said to the boy, "Learn to be honest from your boyhood." (o) "Let us go for a walk in the open field," said he. (p) My father said to me, "Never try to hide anything from me." (q) Farzana said to her brother, "Let the beggar wait at the door." (r) He said to his brother Karim, "Don't form the habit of smoking as it will kill you." (s) The owner of the house said to the caretaker, "Find out the thief or I will fire you." (t) Ibrahim told Rashed, "Let Badal take time on the wicket."

Optative Sentence

Speaker + wished বা prayed বসে + that + Subject + might + মূল verb থেকে শেষ পর্যন্ত বসে।

Direct : Father said to me, "May God bless you."

Indirect : Father wished/prayed that God might bless me.

Direct : We said, "Long live our president."

Indirect : We wished that our president might live long.

Direct : Mother said to me, "May you be happy in your life."

Indirect : Mother wished that I might be happy in my life.

Practice



7.7. Change the following into indirect speech.

(a) Mother said to me, "May you live long." (b) Father said to his son, "May you pass the examination." (c) "May Allah help you," she said. (d) They said, "Long live our president." (e) The teacher said to the student, "May you come round soon." (f) The President said, "May Bangladesh live long." (g) The dervish said to me, "May you shine in life." (h) The woman said to his son, "May you be happy." (i) Mother said to me, "May Allah bless and keep you free from all dangers." (j) Robin said, "May your wishes all come true." (k) Father said to his son, "May you always do work for others." (l) Ibrahim said to her, "May you stay forever young." (m) The doctor said, "Long live

your father."(n)They said, "May the best win."(o) She said, "May you live a long and happy life together."(p)The teacher said, "Wish you all the best."(q)The subjects said, "Long live the king."(r)Ibrahim said, "Peace be upon him."(s) I said to him, "May you do well in the test." (t) Raiyan said, "Would that I were a film star."

Exclamatory Sentence

Speaker + exclaimed + that বসে + Subject + verb + how/what এর পরিবর্তে very/ great + বাকি অংশ।

Direct : The man said, "How fine the bird is!"

Indirect : The man exclaimed that the bird was very fine.

NB: Reported Speech How or What দ্বারা শুরু না হলে very/great বসাতে হয় না।

Direct : He said, "Alas! I am undone."

Indirect : He exclaimed with sorrow that he was undone.

যদি subject ও verb না থাকে তবে subject ও verb হিসেবে it was/ is অতিরিক্ত লিখতে হবে।

Direct : He said, "What a pity!"

Indirect : He exclaimed that it was a great pity.

NB: Noun এর পূর্বে great এবং adjective/adverb এর পূর্বে very বসে।

Practice



7.8. Change the following into indirect speech.

(a) I said to her, "What a nice girl you are!" (b) He said, "What a cheering report!" (c) He said, "Alas! I am undone." (d) They said, "How sweet the mango is!" (e) I said to him, "What a brave man you are!" (f) He said, "What a pity!" (g) I said to my friend, "What a nice fellow your father is!" (h) The man said to the boy, "How silly you are!" (i) Nawfel said to Suman, "What a nice gift I have for you!" (j) "Bravo! You have done very well." (k) The coach said, "What exceptional children these are!" (l) Victor Hugo said, "What a grand thing to be loved!" (m) "Oh! What a fool he is!" said the teacher. (n) The girl said, "Wow! What a sight!" (o) "Fantastic! We closed the deal," said Reza. (p) Rashed said to his student, "Brilliant! You solved the puzzle." (q) He said to me, "Superb! It was really a captain's knock." (r) The boys said, "How finely it has worked!" (s) "Ah! Time passes very fast." (t) "How easy all the questions are!"

Rules of Passage Narration

Rule-1 :

সমসং Passage টি পড়ে Speaker ও listener (শ্রোতা) এবং Sentence গুলোর mood (ক্রিয়ার ধরন) সনাক্ত করে নিতে হবে।

Rule-2 :

Reporting Verb- টি মাঝে বা শেষে থাকলেও Indirect করার সময় তাকে Sentence এর শুরুতে নিয়ে আসতে হবে।

Direct : "You look a little bit like my mother," Jerry said to the authoress, "Especially in the dark by the fire."

Indirect : Jerry told the authoress that she looked a little bit like his mother especially in the dark by the fire.

Direct : "He was very serious then," I said. "But I don't know what happened now."

Indirect : I said that he had been very serious then. I further said that I didn't know what happened then.

Direct : "Be attentive and punctual or leave the camp," said the coach. "Sorry, sir," I replied.

Indirect : The coach ordered me to be attentive and punctual or to leave the camp. I respectfully said that I was sorry.

Direct : "We should execute all our plans as soon as possible," said the honourable home minister.

Indirect : The honourable home minister said that they should execute all their plans as soon as possible.

Direct : "Take this money and go to the market." "Your brother is coming today," said father.

Indirect : Father ordered me to take that money and go to the market. He added that my brother was coming that day.

Rule-3 :

কোনো বক্তার পর পর দুটি উক্তি (Speech) থাকলে এবং তা যদি same kinds of sentence হয় তবে and + linker দিয়ে যুক্ত করা যায়; Speaker + reporting verb-কে আবার লেখার দরকার হয় না। তবে ওয় টিও যদি same kinds of sentence হয় তবে আবার Speaker + further/again + reporting verb দিয়ে শুরু করতে হবে।

Direct : He said, "I can chop some wood today. I shall come again tomorrow. I always keep my words."

Indirect : He said that he could chop some wood that day and he said that he would come again the next day. He further said that he always kept/ keep his words.

Direct : Hasan said, "I will meet him. I will explain everything to him. I hope he will help us after that."

Indirect : Hasan said that he would meet him and explain everything to him. Then he hoped that he would help them after that.

Direct : Imran said to Popy, "My father is a freedom fighter. He fought bravely in the battle field. He is still brave to fight against all the odds."

Indirect : Imran said to Popy that his father was a freedom fighter and had fought bravely in the battlefield. He (I) further said that he (I) was still brave to fight against all the odds.

Direct : He said, "I sell them in the local market. In the evening I work in a restaurant. I return home late at night."

Indirect : He said that he sold them in the local market and in the evening he worked in a restaurant. He again said that he returned home late at night.

Direct : "You were too young then when I first visited here. People call it a blissful place. I think you like it," said my father to me.

Indirect : My father said to me that I had been too young then when he had first visited there and said that people called that a blissful place. He added that he thought I liked that.

যদি **different kinds of sentence** হয় তবে **and + reporting verb + linker** দিয়ে যুক্ত করা যাবে।

Direct : "I do not know the way. Do you?" he asked her.

Indirect : He said that he did not know the way and asked her whether she did.

Direct : Mother said to me, "You should maintain your routine properly," "Don't you think it is good for your study?"

Indirect : Mother said to me that I should maintain my routine properly and asked me if I didn't think it was good for my study.

Direct : The teacher said to him, "You are improving day by day." "Listen to me, you have to work hard more to bring perfection."

Indirect : The teacher said to him that he was improving day by day and advised him to listen to him carefully that he had to work hard more to bring perfection.

যদি ২য় বাক্যটি প্রথম বাক্যের কারণ প্রকাশ করে সেক্ষেত্রে শুধু **since/as** দিয়েও যুক্ত করা যায়। এভাবে **sentence**-এর মধ্যের সম্পর্ক অনুসারে যেকোনো **linker** বসানো যায়।

Direct : "I will not come tomorrow. I am ill," he said.

Indirect : He said that he would not come the next day as he was ill.

Direct : Raiyan said "I failed in the examination. I did not work hard."

Indirect : Raiyan said that he failed in the examination since he had not worked hard.

Direct : The man said, "The thief was not seen. There was dark all around."

Indirect : The man said that the thief had not been seen since there had been dark all around.

Direct : The batsman said, "I played bad. The pitch is too slow to bat."

Indirect : The batsman said that he had played bad as the pitch was too slow to bat.

Direct : The workers said, "We will go for a strike. We are not getting our salaries timely."

Indirect : The workers said that they would go for a strike as they were not getting their salaries timely.

Direct : Father said to me, "I could not withdraw the money. I have lost my ATM card."

Indirect : Father said to me that he could not withdraw the money since he had lost his ATM card.

Rule-4 :

যেকোনো ধরনের বাক্যে please থাকলে reporting verb-টি asked/ requested হবে এবং imperative-এর নিয়মে করতে হবে।

Direct : He said to me, "Could I see Tom, please?"

Indirect : He asked/ requested me to see Tom.

Direct : He said to the Doctor, "Please, save my daughter."

Indirect : He requested the doctor to save his daughter.

Direct : I said to her, "Would you please help me finding the address?"

Indirect : I requested/ asked her to help me finding the address.

Direct : Akik said to me, "Could I have a ticket, please?"

Indirect : Akik requested me to have a ticket.

Direct : She said to her mother, "Please, don't worry for me."

Indirect : She asked/ requested her mother not to worry for her.

Rule-5 :

You ought to/ should/ had better-যুক্ত assertive sentence-এর ক্ষেত্রে বা If I were you থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে এবং reporting verb-টি advised হবে এবং imperative-এর নিয়মে করতে হবে।

Direct : "You had better hurry, Jony," she said.

Indirect : She advised Jony to hurry.

Direct : "If I were you, I would wait," I said to him.

Indirect : I advised him to wait.

Direct : I said to her, "You had better watch the way you talk to me in the future."

Indirect : I advised her to watch the way she talk to me in the future.

Direct : "They had better be here before we start dinner," she said.

Indirect : She advised to be there before they start dinner.

Direct : He said to me, "You ought to tell her everything."

Indirect : He advised me to tell her everything.

Direct : Rashed said to Ibrahim, "If I were you, I would not do this."

Indirect : Rashed advised Ibrahim not to do that.

Rule-6 :

Shall I/ we দ্বারা offer বুঝলে reporting verb-টি offered হবে এবং imperative-এর নিয়মে করতে হবে।

Direct : "Shall I bring you some tea?" he said to me.

Indirect : He offered to bring me some tea.

Direct : He said to me, "Shall I bat on top order?"

Indirect : He offered to bat on top order.

Direct : We said, "Shall we contribute some amount for the affected people?"

Indirect : We offered to contribute some amount for the affected people.

Direct : I said, "Shall I join the party?"

Indirect : I offered to join the party.

Direct : He said, "Shall I meet him tomorrow?"

Indirect : He offered to meet him the next day.

Rule-7 :

কোনো ভুলের কারণে sorry/ I am sorry এসব থাকলে এর পরিবর্তে Speaker + apologized হবে।

Direct : "Sorry, sir. I will not be late again", said the student.

Indirect : The student apologized and said that he would not be late again.

Direct : The boy said, "Sorry. It was my mistake."

Indirect : The boy apologized and said that it had been his mistake.

- Direct** : The stranger said, "I am sorry. I don't know anyone here."
Indirect : The stranger apologized and said that he didn't know anyone there.
Direct : He said to his father, "Sorry. I will not do it again."
Indirect : He apologized to his father and said that he would not do it again.
Direct : The girl said, "I am sorry. I behaved with you wrongly."
Indirect : The girl apologized and said that she had behaved with him wrongly.

Rule-8 :

কাউকে বিরক্ত করার পূর্বে sorry to/disturb you/ excuse me এসব থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে এবং এর পরিবর্তে seeking an excuse প্রথমে লিখে নিতে হবে।

- Direct** : "Excuse me, could you tell me where the library is?" the student asked the officer.
Indirect : Seeking an excuse, the student asked the officer if he (o) could tell him (s) where the library was.
Direct : The man said, "Excuse me, how can I find this address?"
Indirect : Seeking an excuse, the man asked how he could find that address.
Direct : The girl said to the man, "Sorry to disturb you, are you Mr. Anwar?"
Indirect : Seeking an excuse, the girl asked the man if he was Mr. Anwar.
Direct : "Sorry to disturb, would you tell me the way to the nearest college?" said the man.
Indirect : Seeking an excuse, the man asked if he would tell him the way to the nearest college.
Direct : Kamal said to his teacher, "Excuse me, sir. I did not understand the math you solved now."
Indirect : Seeking an excuse, Kamal respectfully said to his teacher that he (k) had not understood the math he (t) solved then.

Rule-9 :

কোনো বক্তব্যের শুরুতে well/OhIsee থাকলে তা বাদ দিয়েশুরূতে অবস্থা অনুযায়ী expressing surprise (বিস্ময়), agreement (সম্মতি), indignation (ক্ষোভ); আর look থাকলে তা বাদ দিয়ে শুরুতে drawing attention লিখে নিতে হবেএবং বাকি অংশের যথারীতি narration করতে হবে।

- Direct** : "No, I do not," replied Anwar. "Well," continued Mrs Amin, "Fables are stories with a message or a moral."
Indirect : Anwar replied that he did not. Expressing surprise Mrs Amin said that fables are stories with a message or a moral./ Mrs Amin expressed surprise and said that fables are stories with a message or a moral.
Direct : Shamim said to Imran, "Oh I see. He is the MD of the company."
Indirect : Expressing surprise, Shamim said to Imran that he was the MD of the company.
Direct : The man said, "Look, I am not that man whom you are searching for."
Indirect : Drawing attention, the man said that he was not that man whom I was searching for.
Direct : "Well, I have no idea about that matter," said Mr. Jaman.
Indirect : Mr. Jaman expressed surprise and said that he had no idea about that matter.
Direct : He said, "Look, I have bought a new red car."
Indirect : Drawing attention, he said that he had bought a new red car.

Rule-10 :

Exclamatory sentence-এ অনেক সময় exclamatory word (ah, bravo, ugh, shit, wow, alas) ইত্যাদি থাকে সেক্ষেত্রে বক্তার tone অনুসারে পরিবর্তন করতে হবে।

- ah—with contentment/ discomfort/ disgust
bravo—with approval/admiration/encouraging
ugh — with disgust/ strain
shit — with disgust/ strain
wow—with surprise/ wonder/ admiration/ pleasure
alas — with sorrow/ pity

- Direct** : "Wow! What a beautiful sight!" said he.
Indirect : With wonder, he exclaimed that it was a very beautiful sight.
Direct : I said, "Ah! How easy all the questions are!"
Indirect : With contentment, I exclaimed that all the questions were very easy.
Direct : "Bravo! You were brilliant in portraying the role," said the teacher to his student.
Indirect : With admiration, the teacher said to his student that he (s) had been brilliant in portraying the role.
Direct : The boy said, "Shit! I missed the train."
Indirect : With disgust, the boy said that he had missed the train.
Direct : The Prime Minister said, "Alas! Petrol bomb has taken away so many lives."
Indirect : With sorrow, the Prime Minister said that petrol bomb has taken away so many lives.

Rule-11 :

Question-এর উত্তরে যদি why দেয়া থাকে তবে এর পরিবর্তে Speaker + wanted to know the reason (for such question) লিখতে হবে।

- Direct** : "When will you come?"
"At 9 am. Why, mother?" said the son.
Indirect : Mother asked her son when he would come. The son replied that he would come at 9 am and wanted to know the reason (for such question).
Direct : Shetu said to Tanha, "I will not go for the study tour." "Why? We will have lots of fun."
Indirect : Shetu said to Tanha that he (s) would not go for the study tour. Tanha wanted to know the reason and said that they would have lots of fun.
Direct : Mother said to Lifa, "Are you going with me?" "No, mother." "Why?" "I am feeling unwell."
Indirect : Mother asked Lifa if she was going with her. Addressing her as mother, Lifa replied in the negative. Mother wanted to know the reason. Lifa replied that she was feeling unwell.
Direct : Sadi said to Goni, "Shimul did not attend school today." "Why?" said Goni.

Indirect : Sadi said to Goni that Shimul had not attended school that day. Goni wanted to know the reason.

Direct : Abu said to his father, "I will not study any more." "Why?" said father. "I want to go abroad."

Indirect : Abu said to his father that he would not study any more. Father wanted to know the reason. Abu said that he (a) wanted to go abroad.

Rule-12 :

Imperative Sentence-এর পরে or-যুক্ত আরেকটি অংশ থাকলে ঐ অংশের পরিবর্তে and added if + subject + did not do so, Subject + would + verb বসাতে হবে।

Direct : "Read attentively or you will fail," said the teacher.

Indirect : The teacher advised to read attentively and added if he did not do so he would fail.

Direct : Mother said to me, "Start saying prayer from today or you will be punished."

Indirect : Mother advised me to start saying prayer from that day and added if I did not do so I would be punished.

Direct : He said to me, "Have patience or you will not be able to catch fish."

Indirect : He advised me to have patience and added that if I did not do so I would not be able to catch fish.

Direct : I said to Ibrahim, "Stop copying in the exam or you will never shine in life."

Indirect : I advised Ibrahim to stop copying in the exam and added that if he did not do so he would never shine in life.

Direct : The manager said, "Grab the offer now or you will not get the discount after 5 days."

Indirect : The manager advised to grab the offer then and added that if the customer did not do so he (c) would not get the discount after 5 days.

Rule-13 :

Reported Speech- এ শুধু "Yes" বা "No" থাকলে Indirect করার সময় পূর্বের প্রশ্নের Subject+ বাক্যের সঙ্গে সঙ্গতিপূর্ণ appropriate auxiliary verb বসাতে হয়।

Direct : Jhumu said to Mitu, "Are you going to Chittagong tomorrow?"

"No, I have changed my decision," said Mitu.

Indirect : Jhumu asked Mitu if **she was** going to Chittagong the next day.

Mitu said that **she was** not, and added that she had changed her decision.

Direct : Tamanna said to Roshni, "Are you busy with study?"

"No, I am just reading a magazine," said Roshni.

Indirect : Tamanna asked Roshni if she (R) was busy with study.

Roshni said that she was not, and added that she (R) was just reading a magazine.

Direct : Himel said to Chandni, "Do you want to go to Dhaka with me?"

Chandni said, "Yes, we will also take Sourav with us."

Indirect : Himel asked Chandni if she wanted to go to Dhaka with him.

Chandni replied that she did and added that they would also take Sourav with them.

Direct : Sun said to Rimel, "Are you interested in playing guitar?" "Yes, I am very much interested in it," said Rimel.

Indirect : Sun asked Rimel if he (R) was interested in playing guitar. Rimel replied that he (R) was and added that he was very much interested in that.

Direct : Mother said to me, "Did you like the food?"

I said, "No, it was too much spicy."

Indirect : Mother asked me if I had liked the food.

I said that I had not and added that it had been too much spicy.

Rule-14 :

Assertive sentence/imperative sentence/will you please, would you-যুক্ত interrogative sentence-এর বিপরীতে "No" বা "yes/alright/ok" থাকলে যদি বিরোধিতা বুঝায় তবে Indirect করার সময় reporting verb হিসাবে disagreed/declined, সম্মতি বুঝালে agreed লিখতে হবে; এবং জোর প্রকাশ পেলে reporting verb হিসাবে insisted/promised লিখতে হবে।

Direct : "I am sent for playing with friends, father."

"No, you are sent to learn to read and write."

"But I won't read and write," said Jack.

"Yes, you will."

Indirect : Jack told his father that he was sent to school for playing with friends. Father disagreed and added that he was sent to learn, to read and write. But Jack said that he would not read and write. Father insisted that he would.

Direct : Captain said to Rasel, "You have to bowl the last over." "No, I will not."

Indirect : Captain said to Rasel that he (R) had to bowl the last over. Rasel disagreed and added that he (R) would not.

Direct : The manager said, "Finish the work as soon as possible."

One of the workers said, "Alright, sir. You will get the work done within a few days."

Indirect : The manager ordered to finish the work as soon as possible.

One of the workers agreed and respectfully added that he (M) would get the work done within a few days.

Direct : The boy said to his father, "Buy some chocolate for me." Father said, "No." "Yes, buy," said he.

Indirect : The boy requested his father to buy some chocolate for him (b).

Father disagreed. The boy insisted to buy.

Direct : Student said to his teacher, "I will not be able to do these homeworks. They are too much for me."

Teacher said, "Yes, you will."

Indirect : Student said to his teacher that he (s) would not be able to do those homeworks. They were too

much for him (s).
Teacher insisted and added that he (s) would.

Rule-15 :

Direct Speech এ "Sir" থাকলে Indirect Speech এ "Sir" এর পরিবর্তে respectfully/ politely ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

Direct : Kamal said, "Sir, I am sorry."

Indirect : Kamal respectfully said that he was sorry.

Direct : She said, "Sir, I will be attentive from now."

Indirect : She respectfully said that she would be attentive from then.

Direct : Rajib said, "Sir, are you busy now?"

Indirect : Rajib respectfully asked if he was busy then.

Direct : He said to me, "Sir, I will be late today."

Indirect : He respectfully said to me that he would be late that day.

Direct : They said to him, "Sir, we are inviting you to inaugurate the function."

Indirect : They respectfully said to him that they were inviting him to inaugurate the function.

Rule-16 :

Direct Speech- এ যদি কাউকে address করা হয় তবে তা দুভাবে indirect-এ পরিবর্তন করা যায় :

(i) যদি addressing-টি true হয় তবে তা reporting verb-এর object করতে হয়।

Direct : "Let him come with us, mother," I said.

Indirect : I asked my mother to let him come with us.

(ii) যদি addressing-টি true না হয় তবে Addressing as + সম্বোধন দিয়ে শুরু করতে হয়।

Direct : "Are you hungry, friends?" said the shrewd (চতুর) king.

Indirect : Addressing them as friends, the shrewd king asked if they were hungry.

Direct : The teacher said, "Rajib, why are you making a noise?"

Indirect : The teacher asked Rajib why he (R) was making a noise.

Direct : Rashed said to the man, "Sir, are you looking for someone?"

Indirect : Addressing the man as sir, Rashed asked him (m) if he (m) was looking for someone.

Direct : The boy said to the man, "Sir, I am new here. I don't know where the office located."

Indirect : Addressing the man as sir, the boy told that he (b) was new there and he (b) didn't know where the office located.

Rule-17 :

Direct Speech এ by Allah, by Jove, by God, by my life ইত্যাদি থাকলে Swearing by Allah/Jove/God ইত্যাদি ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

Direct : "By Allah", he said, "I will not leave this house."

Indirect : Swearing by Allah, he said that he would not leave that house.

Direct : "By Allah, believe me, I did not know him," said Amrin.

Indirect : Swearing by Allah, Amrin requested to believe her and said that she had not known him.

Direct : Imran said, "By your life, I will study regularly from now, mom."

Indirect : Swearing by her life, Imran said to his mother that he would study regularly from then.

Direct : "By God", the boy said, "I will not let him go."

Indirect : Swearing by God the boy said that he would not let him go.

Direct : Aashiq said, "By my life, I am ready to do every possible thing to educate them."

Indirect : Swearing by her life, Aashiq said that she was ready to do every possible thing to educate them.

Rule-18 :

Inverted Comma- এর বাইরে কোনো Phrase বা Clause থাকলে তা অপরিবর্তিত অবস্থায় শুরুতে বসে। এক্ষেত্রে Present Participle যুক্ত অংশ থাকলে তা শুরুতে লেখাই শ্রেয়।

Direct : "Are you brothers?" asked the mistress of the house, turning to the dervishes.

Indirect : Turning to the dervishes, the mistress of the house asked if they were brothers.

Direct : Walking towards the door, he said to me, "Wait here for sometime."

Indirect : Walking towards the door, he ordered me to wait there for sometime.

Direct : Admitting the truth, the man said, "I was really unaware of the fact."

Indirect : Admitting the truth, the man said that he had been really unaware of the fact.

Direct : Giving a round of applause, we said, "Happy birthday to you."

Indirect : Giving a round of applause, we wished her happy birthday.

Direct : In order to get back her lost daughter, she said, "I will give an amount of two lac taka who will find out my daughter."

Indirect : In order to get back her lost daughter, she said that she would give an amount of two lac taka who would find out her daughter.

Rule-19 :

Direct Speech- এ Assertive Sentence এর শেষে প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন থাকলে Indirect করার সময় শুরুতে Being surprised লিখতে হয় এবং Reporting verb টিকে ask/asked দিয়ে পরিবর্তন করতে হয়।

Direct : She said to me, "You have remembered how she looked all these years?"

Indirect : Being surprised, she asked me if I had remembered how she had looked all those years.

Direct : My brother said to me, "You know him?"

Indirect : Being surprised, my brother asked me if I knew him.

Direct : Johnny said to Iddris, "Bangladesh lost the match?"

Indirect : Being surprised, Johnny asked Iddris if Bangladesh lost the match.

Direct : She said to her brother, "You failed in the exam? I frequently told you to study more and more."

Indirect : Being surprised, she asked her brother if he failed in the exam. She again said that she had frequently told him to study more and more.

Direct : I said to Rashed, "He is outside the country? But I saw him last night."

Indirect : Being surprised, I asked Rashed if he was outside the country and added that I had seen him the previous night.

Rule-20 : কোনো কোনো সময় বক্তব্য আংশিক দেওয়া থাকতে পারে, সেক্ষেত্রে পূর্ববর্তী অংশ থেকে আনতে হবে।

Direct : "Do you know why you are sent to school?"

"For playing with friends, father," said Jack.

Indirect : Father asked Jack whether he knew why he was sent to school. Jack told his father that he was sent to school for playing with friends.

Direct : Teacher said to Protiva, "How have you come to know about the news?"

"From internet, sir," she replied.

Indirect : Teacher asked Protiva how she had come to know about the news.

Protiva respectfully replied that she had come to know about it from internet.

Direct : Mustaq said, "Tell me your score in the test." Keya said, "7.5."

Indirect : Mustaq told Keya to tell him her score in the test. Keya said that her score was 7.5.

Direct : Rana said to Karim, "How much time did you take to learn the art of magic?"

"3 months only," replied Karim.

Indirect : Rana asked Karim how much time he (k) took to learn the art of magic.

Karim replied that he took 3 months to learn the art of magic.

Direct : "Why did you not attend my class yesterday?" "For illness."

Indirect : The teacher asked the boy why he (b) had not attended his (t) class the previous day. The boy replied that he (b) had not attended his class for illness.

Rule-21 :

Sentence- এর প্রথমে Pronoun এবং পরে Noun থাকলে Pronoun এর পরিবর্তে Noun লেখাই শ্রেয়।

Direct : Imran said to her, "How was your exam?" Lifa said, "Very good."

Indirect : Imran asked Lifa how her exam had been. Lifa replied that her exam was very good.

Direct : "Where do you like to visit, sir," the ticket seller asked him. The man said, "I would like to visit Cox's Bazar."

Indirect : Addressing him as sir, the ticket seller asked the man where he (m) liked to visit. The man replied that he (m) would like to visit Cox's Bazar.

Direct : Selim said to him, "I am ready to go." Mr. Anwar said, "Grab a car. We are already late."

Indirect : Selim said to Mr. Anwar that he (S) was ready to go. Mr. Anwar told Selim to grab a car and added that they were already late.

Direct : The maid said to him, "Why do you beg?" The old man replied, "I am too old to work."

Indirect : The maid asked the old man why he (OM) begged. The old man replied that he (OM) was too old to work.

Rule-22 :

Tag question থাকলে প্রথম অংশ (statement) এর পরিবর্তন interrogative এর নিয়মে করতে হবে এবং tag এর অংশ and assumed that যোগে assertive এর নিয়মে করতে হবে। অধিকন্তু, tag অংশটি affirmative থাকলে negative এবং negative থাকলে affirmative হবে।

Structure : Speaker + asked + listener + if + subject + verb and assumed that + subject + verb ...

Direct : Della said to Jim, "I'm me without my hair, ain't I?"

Indirect : Della asked Jim if she was her without her hair **and assumed that** she was.

Direct : The man said, "We love our country, don't we?"

Indirect : The man asked if we loved our country and assumed that we did.

Direct : He said, "Everybody loves flower, don't they?"

Indirect : He asked if everybody loves flower and assumed that they do.

Direct : I said, "I did not come last night, did I?"

Indirect : I asked if I had not gone the previous night and assumed that I hadn't.

Direct : "They are very serious, aren't they?" Aashiqa said.

Indirect : Aashiqa asked if they were very serious and assumed that they were.

Rule-23 : নিচের ছক অনুসারেও অনেক সময় direct থেকে indirect করতে হয়।

Direct	Indirect
(i) Good Morning/Good Evening/Good night / Happy Christmas: Direct : I said to him, "Good morning."	Speaker + wished + listener + good evening/good night/good morning/ a happy Christmas/ বসে। Indirect : I wished him good morning.
(ii) Thank You/ Curse the fog/ congratulations/ welcome: Direct : He said to me, "Thank you."	Speaker + thanked/ cursed/ congratulated/ welcomed + listener (শ্রীতা) বসে। Indirect : He thanked me.
(iii) Goodbye: Direct : I said to him, "Goodbye."	Speaker + bade + goodbye বসে। Indirect : I bade him goodbye.
(iv) Liar/ You a liar/ slow coach/ humourist : Direct : He said to me, "You liar."	Speaker + called + listener + liar/ slow coach/ humourist Indirect : He called me a liar.

Indirect to Direct Speech

Presentation

নিচের indirect ও direct speech- দুটির পার্থক্য লক্ষ কর :

Indirect Speech	Direct Speech
The man <u>told</u> me <u>that he would go</u> to Dhaka <u>the following day</u> .	The man <u>said to me</u> , "I <u>will go</u> to Dhaka <u>tomorrow</u> ."
1 2 3 4 5	1 3 4 5

উপরের উদাহরণ দুটিতে দেখতে পাওয়া যায়, Indirect থেকে Direct speech- এ রূপান্তর করার কিছু পরিবর্তন হয়েছে। যেমন :

1. Reporting verb : told এর পরিবর্তন করে said to লেখা হয়েছে।
 2. Linker : that এর পরিবর্তে কমা (,) ও inverted কমা (" ") ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।
 3. Person : he পরিবর্তন করে I লেখা হয়েছে।
 4. Tense : would go পরিবর্তন করে will go লেখা হয়েছে।
 5. Time word : the following day এর পরিবর্তে tomorrow ব্যবহার করা হয়েছে।
- এখানে আমরা এই পরিবর্তনগুলো শিখব।

Person

Presentation

নিচের বাক্যগুলো দেখ :

- (a) He told me that he had done his work. (এখানে he বলতে speaker- কে বুঝানো হয়েছে।)
He said to me, "I have done my work."
- (b) He told me that I should do my work.
He said to me, "You should do your work." (এখানে I বলতে listener- কে বুঝিয়েছে।)
- (c) I told you that he had lost his key. (he এখানে speaker বা listener কাউকে বুঝায়নি।)
I said to you, "He had done his duty." উপরের বাক্যগুলোতে দেখা যায়, reported speech এর person যদি speaker কে বুঝায় তবে ঐ person এর number ও case অনুযায়ী first person বসবে। আবার reported speech এর person যদি listener- কে বুঝায় তবে ঐ person এর number ও case অনুযায়ী 2nd person বসবে। সর্বশেষ উদাহরণে reported speech এর person speaker বা listener- কাউকে বুঝায়নি। তাই person পরিবর্তন হয়নি।

Practice



7.9. Fill in the blanks with correct person.

- (a) Father told me that I could use his car.
→ Father said to me, "— can use — car."
- (b) They told me that I was responsible for my fault.
→ They said to me, "— are responsible for — fault."
- (c) They told us that we were responsible for our fault.
→ They said to us, "— are responsible for — fault."
- (d) He said that he could do work himself.
→ He said, "— can do work —."
- (e) He told me that my behaviour irritated him.
→ He said to me, "— behaviour irritates —."

Tense

Reporting verb টি Present বা future হলে Reported speech এর verb এর কোনো Tense গত পরিবর্তন হবে না। যেমন :

- (a) He says that he is ill.
present
→ He says, "I am ill."
- (b) Shihab will say that he writes a letter.
future present
→ Shihab will say, "I write a letter."

Reporting verb টি past tense হলে Indirect speech কে Direct speech-এ রূপান্তর করতে Reported speech এর verb টি অনুরূপ Present Tense হবে।

→ ১ম verb টি past থাকলে তা Present হবে।

- (a) He said that he wrote a letter.
→ He said, "I write a letter."
- (b) He said that he was writing a letter.
→ He said, "I am writing a letter."
- (c) He said that he had done well.
→ He said, "I have done well."

■ মনে রাখবে Past Perfect এর সাথে the previous day থাকলে তা পরিবর্তিত হয়ে past simple হবে।

- He said that he had come by bus the previous day.
→ He said, "I came by bus yesterday."

■ would/ should থাকলে shall/ will, could থাকলে can, might থাকলে may বসবে।

- (a) He said that he could fly.
→ He said, "I can fly."
তবে conditional sentence- এ would, could, should, might থাকলে তা পরিবর্তন হয় না।
- (b) They said that it would be nice if they could meet.
→ They said, "It would be nice if they could meet."

Practice



7.10. Use appropriate tense of verbs.

- (a) He said that he knew the truth.

- He said, "I — the truth."
 (b) He says that he reads attentively.
 → He says, "I — attentively."
 (c) Rani says that she was absent.
 → Rani says, "I — absent."
 (d) She told me that she would do what she said.
 → She said to me, "I — do what I —."
 (e) Adrin said that he is having a party next weekend.
 → Adrin said, "I — having a party next weekend."

Adverb of Time & Place

Presentation

দাঁড়ানো শব্দগুলো চক শব্দগুলো নৈকট্যসূচক হবে। যেমন :

- That + time হবে → this + time
 He said that he was coming that week. He said, "I am coming this week."
 একইভাবে that day থাকলে today, that night থাকলে tonight, that month থাকলে this month, that year থাকলে this year ইত্যাদি।
- the previous day এর পরিবর্তে yesterday বসবে। একইভাবে, the previous week হবে the last week, the previous year হবে the last year ইত্যাদি।
- The following day বা the next day এর পরিবর্তে tomorrow বসবে। একইভাবে the following year হবে the next year, the following month থাকলে the next month ইত্যাদি।
- বাক্যের শেষে before থাকলে তা ago হবে, then থাকলে now হবে।

Practice



7.11. Use appropriate time word :

- (a) He said that he was taking rest then.
 → He said, "I am taking rest —."
 (b) She said that she would go either the next day or the following Saturday.
 → She said, "I will go either — or — Saturday."
 (c) Ganesh said that he could easily do it that time.
 → Ganesh said, "I can easily do it — time."

Linkers & Punctuation

Assertive sentence :

Speaker + said + that উঠে গিয়ে inverted coma শুরুর + Subject (capital letter) + verb + বাকি অংশ + full নিচের বাক্য দুটি দেখ :

- (a) He told me that his pen had run out.
 → He said to me, "My pen has run out."
 (b) Sejan told her that he could not get up early in the morning.
 → Sejan said to her, "I cannot get up early in the morning."

উপরের ব্যাখ্যায় দেখা যাচ্ছে, speaker-এর পর said বসবে + that বাদ দিয়ে inverted comma + subject (capital letter) + verb + extension + full stop + inverted comma শেষ।

মনে রাখবে, listener থাকলে said to বসে।

Practice



7.12. Change the following into direct speech. First one is done for you.

- (a) He told me that I should behave myself.
 → He said to me, "You should behave yourself."
 (b) Kamal said that he was sorry.
 (c) Jack told his father that he was sent to school for playing with friends.
 (d) Jack said that he would not read.
 (e) Lima said that she liked both democracy and socialism.
 (f) He told her that she must know by then that he was quite hopeless.

Interrogative

নিচের বাক্যগুলো দেখ :

- (a) The teacher asked me why I was talking in the class.
 → The teacher said to me, "Why are you talking in the class?"
 (b) Runa asked Sejan if/ whether he had done his homework.
 → Runa said to Sejan, "Have you done your homework?"

উপরের বাক্যে দেখা যাচ্ছে, speaker + asked এর পরিবর্তে said to + listener + if থাকলে তা বাদ দিয়ে inverted comma শুরুর + Wh word (যদি থাকে) + সাহায্যকারী verb + subject + বাকি অংশ + প্রশ্নবোধক চিহ্ন + inverted comma শেষ।

মনে রাখবে Reported speech এ সাহায্যকারী verb না থাকলে এবং verb টি past হলে সাহায্যকারী verb হিসেবে do/does বসবে। তবে past perfect এর সাথে the previous day থাকলে সাহায্যকারী verb হিসেবে did বসবে। যেমন :

- (a) She asked me if I knew her.
 → She said to me, "Do you know me?"
 (b) Dulal asked me if I had gone there the previous day.
 → Dulal said to me, "Did you go there yesterday?"

Practice



7.13. Change the following into direct speech. No. 1 is done for you

- (a) The maid asked the old man if he could not work.
→ The maid said to the old man, "Can't you work?"
(b) He asked me if I would return the book to him that day.
(c) Dabir asked Manika how she was.
(d) He asked me why I was wasting my time.
(e) Della asked Rony if he would buy her hair.
(f) My friend asked me why I was sitting alone.

Imperative

নিচের বাক্যগুলো দেখ :

- (a) The teacher advised the students to speak the truth.
→ The teacher said to the students, "Speak the truth."
(b) He requested me not to disturb him.
→ He said to me, "Don't disturb me, please."
→ He said to me, "Please, don't disturb me."

উপরের বাক্যে দেখা যাচ্ছে, প্রথমে speaker + said to + listener + to বাদ যাবে ও inverted comma শুরু + Verb বসবে + বাকি অংশ + full stop + inverted comma শেষ।

মনে রাখবে, reporting verb হিসেবে requested থাকলে reported speech এর শুরুতে বা শেষে please ব্যবহার করতে হয়।

→ to এর সাথে not থাকলে reported speech এর শুরুতে Don't লিখতে হয়।

→ to এর সাথে never থাকলে reported speech এর শুরুতে Never লিখতে হয়।

Practice



7.14. Change the following into direct. No 1 is done for you.

- (a) She requested Rashed to help her to open an account.
→ She said to Rashed, "Please, help me to open an account."
(b) He ordered Ibrahim to take him out of his sight.
(c) I told him to leave me alone.
(d) My father told me never to hide anything.
(e) My borther advised me not to form the habit of smoking.
(f) She told me to follow her example.

Optative

নিচের বাক্যগুলো দেখ :

- (a) Father wished me that God might bless me.
→ Father said to me, "May God bless you."
(b) Mother prayed for me that I might be happy in my life.
→ Mother said to me, "May you be happy in your life."

উপরের বাক্যে দেখা যাচ্ছে, প্রথমে speaker বসবে + said to + listener + that বাদ দিয়ে inverted comma শুরু + May + subject + বাকি অংশ + full stop + inverted comma শেষ।

Practice



7.15. Change the following into direct. No. 1 is done for you.

- (a) The teacher prayed for the student that he might come round soon.
→ The teacher said to the student, "May you come round soon."
(b) The president prayed that Bangladesh might live long.
(c) Mother prayed for me that Allah might keep me free from dangers.
(d) I prayed for him that he might do well in the test.
(e) Ibrahim prayed for her that she might live young forever.
(f) The teacher wished me all the best.

Exclamatory Sentence

নিচের বাক্যগুলো দেখ :

- (a) The man exclaimed that the bird was very fine.
→ The man said, "How fine the bird is!"
(b) He exclaimed that it was a great pity.
→ He said, "What a pity!"

প্রথমে speaker + said + that বাদ দিয়ে inverted comma শুরু + How/ What + শেষের অংশ + প্রথম অংশ + বিস্ময়বোধক চিহ্ন + inverted comma শেষ।

মনে রাখবে, Very/ great থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে। adjective এর পূর্বে How এবং Noun এর পূর্বে great বসবে।

Practice



7.16. Change the following into direct. No. 1 is done for you.

- (a) I exclaimed that she was a very nice girl.
→ I said, "What a nice girl you are!"
(b) They exclaimed that mangoes are very sweet.
(c) I exclaimed that he was a very brave man.
(d) They exclaimed that I was very silly.
(e) He wondered that time passes very fast.
(f) The girl exclaimed with delight that it was a great night.

বিঃদ্রঃ exclaimed with sorrow/delight/wonder ইত্যাদি থাকলে Reported speech এর মধ্যে exclamatory word ব্যাখ্যা করা যায়। যেমন : with sorrow থাকলে alas, with wonder, surprise থাকলে wow, with disgust থাকলে shit ইত্যাদি।

Contextual Speech

Presentation

→ একটি reported speech-এর পর and added that/ further said that/ also added that ইত্যাদি থাকলে তা বাদ যাবে এবং এই speech গুলো পরপর লিখে যেতে হবে। এক্ষেত্রে বিভিন্নভাবে punctuation ও reporting verb লেখা যায়। লক্ষ কর :

(a) I said that he had been very serious then. But I added that I did not know what had happened.

→ I said, "He had been very serious then. But I don't know what happened."

→ "He had been very serious," said I. "But I don't know what happened."

(b) Mother told me that I should maintain my routine properly and asked me if I didn't think it was good for my study.

→ Mother said to me, "You should maintain your routine properly. Don't you think it is good for your study?"

■ Reporting verb এর সাথে politely/ respectfully থাকলে reported speech এর শুরুতে শেষে sir শব্দটি লেখা যায়।

(a) The student politely said that he was sorry.

→ The student said, "I am sorry, sir."

(b) Rajib respectfully asked me if I was busy.

→ Rajib said to me, "Are you busy, sir?"

■ Speaker + apologized থাকলে speaker + said + that এর পরিবর্তে Inverted comma এবং Sorry লিখতে হয়।

(a) He apologized and said that/ and added that he would not do it again.

→ He said, "Sorry. I will not do it again."

The stranger apologized politely.

→ The stranger said, "Sorry, sir."

■ replied in the negative থাকলে No এবং replied in the affirmative থাকলে Yes লিখতে হয়।

(a) Mitu replied in the negative and added that she had changed her decision.

→ Mitu said, "No, I have changed my decision."

(b) Rimel replied in the affirmative and added that he was very much interested.

→ Rimel said, "Yes, I am very much interested."

■ Addressing as যোগে কোনো Noun বা Noun phrase থাকলে Addressing as বাদ যাবে এবং Noun/ Noun phrase টি Reported speech এর শুরুতে বা শেষে বসবে।

(a) Addressing as friends, the king asked them if they were hungry.

→ The king asked them, "Friends, are you hungry?"

→ The king asked them, "Are you hungry, friends?"

(b) Addressing as his dear sons, the teacher advised the students to read attentively.

→ The teacher said to the students, "My dear sons, read attentively."

■ Swearing by Allah/God ইত্যাদি থাকলে swearing বাদ যাবে এবং reported speech এর শুরুতে by Allah/God বসবে।

Swearing by Allah he said that he would not leave the house.

→ He said, "By Allah, I will not leave the house."

→ "By Allah", he said, "I will not leave the house."

■ Speaker + wished + listener + good morning/ good evening/ happy Christmas ইত্যাদি শুভেচ্ছা প্রকাশক শব্দ থাকলে speaker + said লিখে inverted comma এর মধ্যে শুভেচ্ছা প্রকাশক শব্দ লিখতে হয়। যেমন :

(a) I wished him good morning.

→ I said, "Good morning."

(b) I wished him happy birthday.

→ I said, "Happy birthday."

■ Speaker + thanked/ congratulated/ welcomed থাকলে speaker + said লিখে inverted comma এর মধ্যে thank/ congratulation/ welcome লিখতে হয়।

(a) He thanked me very much.

→ He said, "Thank you very much."

(b) He congratulated me.

→ He said, "Congratulation!"

■ Speaker + called + listener + liar, shrewd, humorist ইত্যাদি নামে listener-কে ডাকলে/ গাল মন্দ করলে speaker + said লিখে inverted comma এর মধ্যে liar, shrewd, humorist লিখতে হয়।

He called me humorist.

→ He said, "Humorist."

Production

1. Change the narrative style by using indirect/direct speeches.

5

"Where do you come from?" I asked him. "From San Carlos," he said and smiled. "I was taking care of animals," "Oh," I said, not quite understanding. "Yes," he said, "I stayed, you see, taking care of animals. I was the last one to leave the town of San Carlos."

2. [RB '16]

"Have you cut your nails short?" The teacher said to Maruf. "No, I've forgotten, Sir," said Maruf. "That's very bad. You must be more careful about neatness and cleanliness. By doing so, you can prevent diarrhoea and some other diseases too," said the teacher.

3. [DinajB '16]

"Have you saved something for future?" said the rich man. "No," said the cobbler. "I am happy with the present and think little about tomorrow." "No, that would not do," said the rich man. "I like to see you above want. Have this money and keep it."

4. **[JB '16]**

I told the rickshaw puller that he had carried me a longway. Then I asked him how much I should pay him. I further asked him if fifty taka would do. He replied that anything was all right.

5. **[CB '16]**

One day Hazrat Omar (R) became shocked to see the sufferings of a woman and said, "Where do you live?" The woman said, "I live in a poor hut south end to this town. I'm hungry but there is no food in my house. Will you give me something to eat?" Hazrat Omar (R) said, "Go back home. I'm coming with food and money for you."

6. **[CtgB '16]**

"Why are your children crying, my daughter?" said the Caliph. "They have been starving" said the woman. "Have you none else in the world?" "My husband died some months ago. He left them neither money nor any property. So, they are in great distress. They have to starve sometimes." "Oh! Let me see, how I can help you", said the Caliph.

7. **[SB '16]**

Once I asked a little girl what her mother's name was. She replied that she could remember her mother's name but she would not tell me that. She added that she did not tell her mother's name to anyone whom she did not know. I exclaimed with admiration that she was a very clever girl.

8. **[BB '16]**

"Do you know Bangladesh Open University offers an English self-learning course?" Sejan said to Shawan. "Yes, I have heard it from my father who works as a tutor of the course. It is a six month course known as 'CELT'", said Shawan.

9. The teacher said to the boy, "Do you think that honesty is the best policy?" The boy said, "Yes, sir, I think so. " "Then, learn to be honest from your boyhood," said the teacher. "Thank you sir, " said the boy. "May Allah grant you a long life," said the teacher to the boy.

10. The writer said to Jerry, "Your roller-skates look very nice. Who has bought them for you?"

"My mother"

"Is she alive?"

"Yes, she is. She lives in Mannville."

11. He said, "I can chop some wood today." I said, "But I have a boy coming from the orphanage." "I'm the boy." "You? But you're small," "Size don't matter chopping wood," he said.

12. "My sons" said he, "A great treasure lies hidden in the estate. I am about to leave you." "Where is it hidden?" said the sons. "I am about to tell you. " said the old man. "But you must dig for it."

13. Rahim said to Hamid, "How are you? I went to your hostel yesterday, but did not find you. Where did you go?" "I went to the station," said Hamid, "I had to receive my maternal uncle there."

14. "Take the fan", said Edna, offering a fan to him. "Oh, no! Thank you. It does no good. You have to stop fanning sometime, and feel all the more uncomfortable afterward."

15. "Oh, my Lord, please do not kill the child," said the woman. "Let her have him," the king said. "Now everything is clear to me." Pointing to the woman," he said to the servant, 'give her the child. She is the mother of the baby."

[বিঃদ্র: অধিক অনুশীলনের জন্য এই বইয়ে সংযোজিত Item-wise Exercise অংশ দেখ।]